

# PHYSICAL SCIENCE PHYSICS REVISION BOOK

2024

Answers

Gr 12

Secondary Schools  
Directorate



education

Department of  
Education  
FREE STATE PROVINCE

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

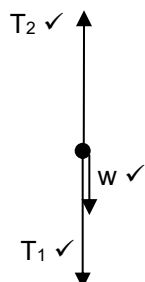
NEWTON'S LAWS.....	1
VERTICAL PROJECTILE MOTION .....	13
MOMENTUM AND IMPULSE .....	35
WORK, ENERGY AND POWER.....	44
DOPPLER EFFECT .....	58
ELECTROSTATICS.....	65
ELECTRIC CIRCUITS .....	81
ELECTRICAL MACHINES .....	96
OPTICAL PHENOMENA AND PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS.....	107
BIBLIOGRAPHY .....	117

## NEWTON'S LAWS

### QUESTION 1

- 1.1 When a resultant (net) force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force with an acceleration which is directly proportional to the force ✓ and inversely proportional to the mass of the object. ✓ (2)

1.2



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g$ / $F_w$ / force of earth on block / weight / 49 N / mg / gravitational force
$T_2$	Tension 2 / $F_Q$ / 250 N / $F_{T2}$ / $F_{app}$
$T_1$	Tension 1 / $F_{T1}$ / $F_P$

(3)

1.3

$$F_{net} = ma \quad \checkmark$$

For 5 kg block:

$$T_2 + (-mg) + (-T_1) = ma$$

$$250 - (5)(9,8) - T_1 = 5a$$

$$201 - T_1 = 5a$$

$$T_1 = 201 - 5a \dots (1)$$

For 20 kg block:

$$T_1 + (-mg) = ma \dots (2)$$

$$T_1 + [-20(9,8)] = 20a$$

$$5 = 25a \quad \therefore a = 0,2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2} \text{ upwards}$$

$$\therefore T_1 = 201 - 5(0,2) = 200 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR } T_1 = 20(9,8) + 20(0,2) = 200 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

1.4

Q ✓

(6)

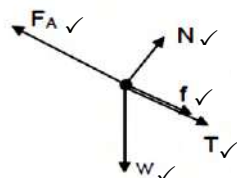
(1)

[12]

### QUESTION 2

- 2.1 When body A exerts a force on body B, body B exerts a force of equal magnitude ✓ in the opposite direction ✓ on body A. (2)

2.2



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g$ / $F_w$ / force of earth on block / weight / mg / gravitational force
N	Normal force / $F_N$
T	Tension / $F_T$
$F_A$	$F$ / $F_{applied}$ / 40 N
f	Frictional force / $F_f$

2.3.1

#### OPTION 1/OPSIE 1

For the 1 kg block/Vir die 1 kg blok;

$$f_k = \mu_k N$$

$$= \mu_k mg \cos \theta \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 0,29 (1 \times 9,8 \cos 30^\circ) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 2,46 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2/OPSIE 2

BY PROPORTION/DEUR EWEREDIGHEID

The smaller mass =  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the larger mass ✓

Die kleiner massa =  $\frac{1}{4}$  die groter massa

$\therefore$  frictional force/wrywingskrag =  $\frac{1}{4} (10) \quad \checkmark$

$$= 2,5 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

2.3.2  $F_{net} = ma \quad \checkmark$

For 1 kg block/Vir 1 kg blok

$$F_A - \{(T + f_k) + mg \sin \theta\} = ma$$

$$40 - \{T + 2,46 + 1(9,8)(\sin 30^\circ)\} = (1 \times) a \quad \checkmark$$

$$40 - T - 7,36 = a$$

$$32,64 - T = a \dots (1)$$

For 4 kg block/Vir 4 kg blok

$$T - (mg \sin \theta + f_k) = 4a$$

$$T - (4 \times 9,8 \sin 30^\circ + 10) = 4a \quad \checkmark$$

$$T - 29,6 = 4a \dots (2)$$

From (1) and (2)/Vanaf (1) en (2)

$$a = 0,61 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$T = 29,6 + 4(0,61) \quad \checkmark$$

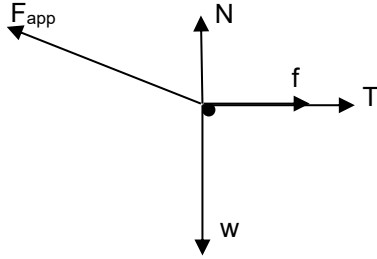
$$T = 32,04 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

(6)

[16]

**QUESTION 3**

3.1



Accepted labels		
w	✓	$F_g / F_w$ / weight / $mg$ / gravitational force
T	✓	$F_T$ / tension
F	✓	$F_a / F_{60}$ / 60 N / $F_{\text{applied}}$ / $F_t$ /
N	✓	$F_N$
f	✓	$F_f$

(5)

3.2.1  $F_{60y} = F_{60} \sin \theta$  } ✓  $F_{60y} = F_{60} \cos \theta$  } ✓  
 $F_{60y} = 60 \sin 10^\circ$  } **OR**  $F_{60y} = 60 \cos 80^\circ$  }  
 $= 10,42 \text{ N}$  ✓ (2)

3.2.2  $F_{60x} = F_{60} \cos \theta$  } ✓  $F_{60x} = F_{60} \sin \theta$  } ✓  
 $F_{60x} = 60 \cos 10^\circ$  } **OR**  $F_{60x} = 60 \sin 80^\circ$  }  
 $= 59,09 \text{ N}$  ✓ (2)

3.3 When a resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force at an acceleration directly proportional to the force ✓ and inversely proportional to the mass of the object. ✓ (2)

3.4  $N = mg - F_{60y}$  } ✓ **OR**  $F_y + N = w$  } ✓  
 $N = \{5(9,8) - 10,42\}$  } ✓  $N = w - F_y = mg - F_y$  } ✓  
 $= 38,58 \text{ N}$  ✓  $= [(5)(9,8) - 10,42]$  } ✓  
 $= 38,58 \text{ N}$  ✓ (2)

3.5  $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  ✓ **OR**  $T - m_2g = m_2a$  **OR**  $T - 2(9,8) = 2a$   
 $T - 19,6 = 2a$  .....(1)  
 $F_{60x} - (f + T) = m_8a$   
 $60 \cos 10^\circ - (f + T) = 5a$  ✓ **OR**  $60 \sin 80^\circ - [f + T] = 5a$   
 $60 \cos 10^\circ - [(0,5 \text{ N}) \checkmark + T] = 5a$   
 $59,09 - (0,5 \times 38,58) - T = 5a$  ✓  
 $39,8 - T = 5a$  .....(2)  
 $a = 2,886 \text{ ms}^{-2}$   
 $T - 19,6 = 2(2,886)$  ✓  $\therefore T = 25,37 \text{ N}$  ✓  
**OR** From equation (2):  $T = 25,37 \text{ N}$   
**OR**  $T - 19,6 = 2a$  .....(1) x 5  
 $59,09 - 19,29 - T = 5a$  .....(2) x 2  
 $7T - 177,6 = 0$  ✓  $\therefore T = 25,37 \text{ N}$  ✓ (7)

**[20]****QUESTION 4**

4.1.1 When body A exerts a force on body B, body B exerts a force of equal magnitude ✓ in the opposite direction ✓ on body A. (2)

4.1.2 For 2,5 kg block **OR**  $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  } ✓ **OR**  $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  } ✓  
 $T = mg$  ✓  $T - mg = (2,5)(0)$  } ✓  $mg - T = (2,5)(0)$  } ✓  
 $\therefore T = (2,5)(9,8)$  ✓  $T - (2,5)(9,8) = 0$  } ✓  $(2,5)(9,8) - T = 0$  } ✓  
 $= 24,5 \text{ N}$  ✓  $T = 24,5 \text{ N}$  ✓  $T = 24,5 \text{ N}$  ✓ (3)

4.1.3 For mass M:  $f_s = \mu_s N$  ✓  $\therefore N = \frac{24,5}{0,2} = 122,5 \text{ N}$  **OR**  
 $N = Mg = 122,5 \text{ N}$   $\therefore M(9,8) = 122,5 \text{ N}$  ✓  $\mu_s N = \mu_s Mg$   
 $\therefore M = 12,5 \text{ kg}$  ✓  $24,5 = (0,2) \checkmark M(9,8) \checkmark$   
 $M = 12,5 \text{ kg}$  ✓ (5)

4.1.4 For the 5 kg block: For the 2,5 kg block:  
 $f_k = \mu_k N$   $w - T = ma$   
 $f_k = (0,15)(5)(9,8) = 7,35 \text{ N}$   $(2,5)(9,8) - T = 2,5a$  ✓  $\therefore 17,15 = 7,5$   
 $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  } ✓  $\therefore a = 2,29 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$  ✓  
 $T - f_k = ma$  } ✓  
 $\therefore T - 7,35 = 5a$  ✓ (5)

4.2

$$F = G \frac{m_1 m_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$F = \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})(6,5 \times 10^{20})(90)}{(550 \times 10^3)^2} \checkmark = 12,90 \text{ N} \checkmark \quad (12,899 \text{ N})$$

**OR**

$$g = \frac{Gm}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$g = \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})(6,5 \times 10^{20})}{(550 \times 10^3)^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 0,143 \dots \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$w = mg$$

$$= (90)(0,143 \dots) \checkmark = 12,89 \text{ N} \checkmark \text{ (downwards)} \quad (\text{Accept } 12,6 \text{ N} - 12,90 \text{ N})$$

(4)  
[19]

### QUESTION 5

5.1.1 **For the 5 kg mass/Vir die 5 kg massa:**

$$T - f = ma$$

$$T - \mu_k(mg) = ma \checkmark$$

$$T - (0,4)(5)(9,8) \checkmark = 5a \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

**For the 20 kg mass/Vir die 20 kg massa**

$$mg - T = ma$$

$$20(9,8) - T = 20a \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$176,4 = 25a \quad (1) + (2)$$

$$\therefore a = 7,06 \text{ (7,056) m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2} \checkmark$$

(5)

5.1.2

<b>OPTION 1/OPSIE 1</b>	<b>OPTION 2/OPSIE 2</b>
$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$ $= 0 \checkmark + (2)(7,056)(6) \checkmark$ $v_f = 9,20 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$	The 5 kg mass travels as fast as the 20 kg mass Die 5 kg massa beweeg net so vinnig soos die 20 kg massa $W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K \checkmark$ $(5)(7,056)(6 \cos 0^\circ) \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(5)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark$ $v_f = 9,20 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$

(4)  
(1)

5.1.3 6 m ✓

5.2.1 Each body in the universe attracts every other body with a force that is directly proportional to the product of their masses ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between their centres. ✓

(2)

5.2.2

$$F = \frac{Gm_1 m_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

**On the mountain/Op die berg**

$$F_g = \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})(5,98 \times 10^{24})(65)}{(6,38 \times 10^6 + 6 \times 10^3)^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 627,2 \text{ N}$$

**On the ground/Op die grond**

$$F_g = W = mg$$

$$= (65 \times 9,8) \checkmark$$

$$= 637 \text{ N}$$

$$F_g = \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})(5,98 \times 10^{24})(65)}{(6,38 \times 10^6)^2}$$

$$= 636,94 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Difference/Verskil} = (637 - 627,2) \checkmark$$

$$= 9,8 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

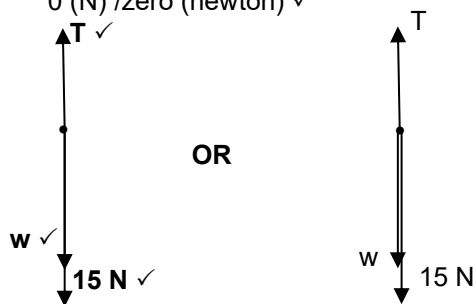
(6)  
[18]

**QUESTION 6**

6.1 A body will remain in its state of rest or motion at constant velocity ✓ unless a resultant/net force ✓ acts on it. (2)

6.2 0 (N) /zero (newton) ✓ (2)

6.3



Accepted labels	
<b>w</b>	$F_g$ / $F_w$ / weight / $mg$ / gravitational force
<b>T</b>	$F_T$ / tension
<b>15 N</b>	$F_a$ / $F_{15N}$ / $F_{\text{applied}}$ / $F_t$ / $F$

6.4 **2 kg block**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{net}} &= ma \\ F_a + F_g + (-T) &= ma \\ F_a + mg + (-T) &= ma \\ \underline{[15 + (2)(9,8) - T]} &= \underline{(2)(1,2)} \\ T &= 32,2 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

**10 kg block**

$$\begin{aligned} T + (-f_k) &= ma \\ T - \mu_k N &= ma \\ T - \mu_k mg &= ma \\ \underline{32,2 - (\mu_k)(10)(9,8)} &= \underline{(10)(1,2)} \\ \therefore \mu_k &= 0,21 \end{aligned}$$

6.5 Smaller than ✓

6.6 Remains the same ✓

The coefficient of kinetic friction is independent of the surface areas in contact. ✓

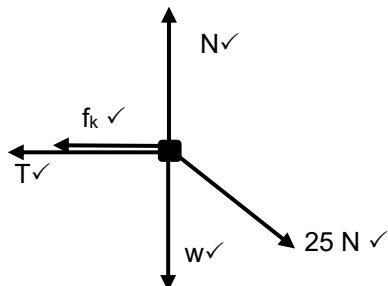
**OR:** The coefficient of kinetic friction depends only on type of materials used. ✓

**QUESTION 7**

7.1 When a resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the (direction of the net/resultant force). The acceleration is directly proportional to the net force ✓ and inversely proportional to the mass ✓ of the object. (2)

7.2  $f_k = \mu_k N$  ✓ =  $\mu_k mg = \underline{(0,15)(3)(9,8)}$  ✓ = 4,41 N ✓ (3)

7.3



Accepted Labels	
<b>w</b>	$F_g$ / $F_w$ / force of earth on block / weight / 14,7 N / $mg$ / gravitational force
<b>N</b>	$F_N$ / $F_{\text{normal}}$ / normal force
<b>T</b>	Tension / $F_T$
<b><math>f_k</math></b>	$f_{\text{kinetic friction}}$ / $f$ / $F_f$ / kinetic friction
<b>25 N</b>	$F_{\text{applied}}$ / $F_A$ / $F$

(5)

7.4.1

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{aligned} f_k &= \mu_k N = \mu_k (25 \sin 30^\circ + mg) \\ &= 0,15[(25 \sin 30^\circ) + (1,5)(9,8)] \\ &= 4,08 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\begin{aligned} f_k &= \mu_k N = \mu_k (25 \cos 60^\circ + mg) \\ &= 0,15[(25 \cos 60^\circ) + (1,5)(9,8)] \\ &= 4,08 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

7.4.2

For the 1,5 kg block

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{net}} &= ma \\ F_x + (-T) + (-f_k) &= ma \\ 25 \cos 30^\circ - T - f_k &= 1,5a \\ \underline{(25 \cos 30^\circ - T) - 4,08} &= 1,5a \\ 17,571 - T &= 1,5a \dots\dots\dots(1) \end{aligned}$$

For the 3 kg block

$$\begin{aligned} T - f_k &= 3a \\ \underline{T - 4,41} &= 3a \dots\dots\dots(2) \\ 13,161 &= 4,5a \quad \therefore a = 2,925 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2} \text{ and } T = 13,19 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

✓ either one

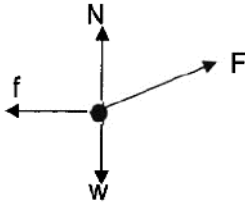
$$(13,17 \text{ N} - 13,19 \text{ N})$$

(5)

[18]

**QUESTION 8**

8.1.1



Accepted labels/Aanvaarde benoemings		
w	$F_g/F_w$ /weight/mg/gravitational force $F_g/F_w$ /gewig/mg/gravitasiekrag	✓
f	Friction/ $F_f/f_k$ /3 N/wrywing/ $F_w$	✓
N	Normal (force)/ $F_{\text{normal}}/F_N/F_{\text{normaal}}/F_{\text{reaction/reaksie}}$	✓
F	$F_A/F_{\text{applied/toegepas}}$	✓

(4)

8.1.2  $f_k = \mu_k N$  ✓  
 $3 = (0,2)N$  ✓  
 $N = 15 \text{ N}$  ✓

(3)

8.1.3

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F_{\text{net}} &= ma \\ N + F_{\text{vert}} - W &= 0 \\ N + F_{\text{vert}} &= W \end{aligned} \right\} \text{✓ Any one}$$

$$F \sin 20^\circ = (2)(9,8) - 15 \quad \checkmark$$

$$F = 13,45 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

(4)

8.1.4

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F_{\text{net}} &= ma \\ F \cos 20^\circ - f &= ma \end{aligned} \right\} \text{✓ Any one}$$

$$13,45 \cos 20^\circ - 3 = 2a \quad \checkmark$$

$$a = 4,82 \text{ m.s}^{-2} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

8.2.1 Each body in the universe attracts every other body with a force that is directly proportional to the product of their masses ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between their centres. ✓

(2)

8.2.2 Increases ✓

Gravitational force is inversely proportional to the square of the distance between the centres of the objects. ✓ OR  $F \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$

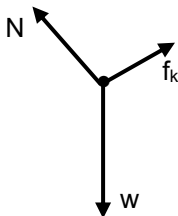
(2)

**[18]****QUESTION 9**

9.1 0 N/zero ✓

(1)

9.2



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g/F_w$ /weight/mg/gravitational force/N/19,6 N
f	Friction/ $F_f$ /friction/ $f_k$
N	$F_N/F_{\text{normal}}$ /normal force
	Deduct 1 mark for any additional force.
	Mark is given for both arrow and label

(3)

9.3.1  $F_{\text{net}} = ma$   
 $f_k - mg \sin \theta = 0$  } ✓ 1 mark for any of these  
 $f_k = mg \sin \theta$   
 $f_k = (2)(9,8) \sin 7^\circ \quad \checkmark \therefore f_k = 2,39 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \quad (2,389) \text{ N}$

(3)

9.3.2  $f_k = \mu_k N$   
 $= \mu_k mg \cos 7^\circ$  } ✓ any one

$$2,389 = \mu_k (2)(9,8) \cos 7^\circ \quad \checkmark \therefore \mu_k = 0,12 \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

9.3.3  $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  OR  $-f_k = ma$  OR  $\mu_k N = ma \quad \checkmark$

$$-\mu_k (mg) = ma$$

$$-(0,12)(2)(9,8) = 2a \quad \checkmark \therefore a = -1,176 \text{ m.s}^{-2} \quad (-1,18)$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x$$

$$0 = (1,5)^2 + 2(-1,176)\Delta x \quad \checkmark \therefore \Delta x = 0,96 \text{ m} \therefore \text{Distance} = 0,96 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

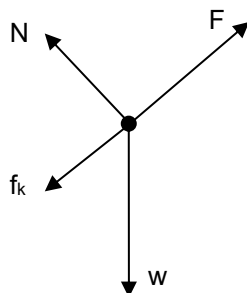
(5)

**[15]****QUESTION 10**

10.1.1 An object continues in its state of rest or uniform motion (moving with constant velocity) unless it is acted upon by an unbalanced (resultant/net) force. ✓✓

(2)

10.1.2



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g / F_w$ /weight/mg /78,4 N/gravitational force
F	$F_{app}/F_A$ / applied force (Accept T / tension)
$f_k$	(kinetic) friction/ $F_f/f/F_w$
N	$F_N$ /Normal (force)/ 67,9 N

10.1.3

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ F_{net} &= 0 \\ F + (-f_k) + (-F_{gll}) &= ma \\ F - (f_k + F_{gll}) &= ma \\ F - 20,37 - (8)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ &= 0 \quad \therefore F = 59,57 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \\ \text{OR} \\ F - 20,37 - (8)(9,8)\cos 60^\circ &= 0 \quad \therefore F = 59,57 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

**OR**  
 $F - 20,37 - 39,2 = 0 \quad \checkmark$   
 $F = 59,57 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$   
**OR**  
 $F = \{20,37 + (8)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ\} \quad \checkmark$

10.1.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ (F_{gll} - f_k) &= ma \\ (8)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ - 20,37 &= 8a \quad \checkmark \\ \therefore \text{magnitude } a &= 2,35 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ (f_k - F_{gll}) &= ma \\ 20,37 + [-(8)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ] &= 8a \quad \checkmark \\ \therefore a &= -2,35 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \\ \therefore \text{magnitude } a &= 2,35 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

**MOTION OF BLOCK MOVING UP PLANE IMMEDIATELY AFTER FORCE IS REMOVED:**

**OPTION 1**  
**Downward positive**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ (F_{gll} + f_k) &= ma \\ (8)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ + 20,37 &= 8a \quad \checkmark \\ \therefore \text{magnitude } a &= 7,45 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

**OPTION 2**  
**Upwards positive**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ (F_{gll} + f_k) &= ma \\ -(8)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ - 20,37 &= 8a \quad \checkmark \\ \therefore a &= -7,45 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \therefore \text{magnitude } a = 7,45 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

10.2.1

Each body in the universe attracts every other body with a force that is directly proportional to the product of their masses  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between their centres.  $\checkmark$

10.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{aligned} g &= \frac{GM}{r^2} \quad \checkmark \\ 6 &= \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})M}{(700 \times 10^3)^2} \quad \checkmark \\ M &= 4,41 \times 10^{22} \text{ kg} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

**OPTION 2**

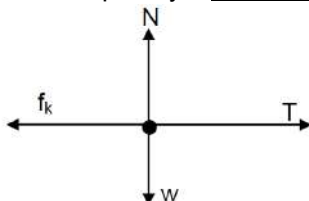
$$\begin{aligned} F &= G \frac{m_1 m_2}{r^2} \\ mg &= \frac{GmM}{r^2} \\ (200)(6) &= \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})(200)M}{(700 \times 10^3)^2} \quad \therefore M = 4,41 \times 10^{22} \text{ kg} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

### QUESTION 11

11.1

An object continues in its state of rest or uniform motion (moving with constant velocity) unless it is acted upon by a resultant/net force.  $\checkmark \checkmark$

11.2



Accepted labels		
w	$F_g/F_w$ /weight/mg/gravitational force	$\checkmark$
f	Friction/ $F_f/f_k$ /27 N	$\checkmark$
N	Normal (force)/ $F_{normal}/F_N/F_{reaction}$	$\checkmark$
T	$F_T$ /tension	$\checkmark$

11.3

**Object Q:**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ F_{net} &= 0 \\ T + (f_k) &= ma \\ T - 3 &= 0 \quad \checkmark \\ T &= 3 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

**Object P:**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= ma \\ F_{hor} - (f_k + T) &= ma \quad \checkmark \\ (F \cos 30^\circ) - 5 - 3 &= 0 \quad \checkmark \\ F &= 9,24 \text{ N} \quad (9,238 \text{ N}) \end{aligned}$$

11.4 3 s  $\checkmark$

11.5 Y  $\checkmark$

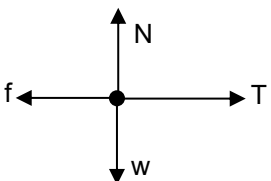
Graph Y represents motion of Q after the string breaks and shows a decreasing velocity  $\checkmark$  with a negative acceleration,  $\checkmark$  because the net force (friction) on Q is in opposite direction to its motion.  $\checkmark$

**QUESTION 12**

 12.1 The rate of change of velocity. ✓✓ (2)

 12.2  $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$  ✓  
 $0,5 = (0)(3) + \frac{1}{2} (a)(3^2)$  ✓  $\therefore a = 0,11 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$  ✓ (3)

 12.3 For the 3 kg mass:  
 $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  OR  $(mg - T) / (mg + T) = ma$  ✓  $\therefore (3)(9,8) - T = (3)(0,11)$  ✓  $\therefore T = 29,07 \text{ N}$  ✓ (3)

 12.4 

Accepted labels		
w	$F_g$ / $F_w$ / weight / $mg$ / gravitational force	✓
f	Friction/ $F_f$ / $f_k$ / 27 N	✓
N	Normal (force) / $F_{\text{normal}}$ / $F_N$ / $F_{\text{reaction}}$	✓
T	$F_T$ / tension	✓

 (4)

 12.5 

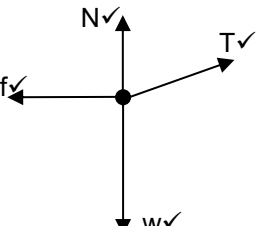
<b>For P:</b> $F_{\text{net}} = ma$ $T - f = ma$ $29,07 - 27 = m(0,11)$ ✓ $m = 18,82 \text{ kg}$ ✓ (Range: 18,60 – 18,82)	<b>OR</b> <b>For P:</b> $F_{\text{net}} = ma$ $T - f = ma$ $29,72 - 27 = m(0,11)$ ✓ $\therefore m = 24,73 \text{ kg}$ ✓
---	---

 (3)

[15]

**QUESTION 13**

 13.1 When a (non-zero) resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force with an acceleration that is directly proportional to the force and inversely proportional to the mass of the object. ✓✓ (2)

 13.2 

Accepted labels		
N	$F_N$ ; Normal, normal force	✓
f	$F_f$ / $f_k$ / frictional force/kinetic frictional force	✓
w	$F_g$ ; $mg$ ; weight; $F_{\text{Earth on block}}$ ; $F_w$ / 78,4 N	✓
T	Tension; $F_T$ / $F_A$ , $F$ / 16,96 N	✓

 (4)

13.3.1 The 2/8 kg block /system is accelerating. ✓ (1)

 13.3.2 **For 2 kg:**  
 $F_{\text{net}} = ma$   
 $mg - T = ma$  } ✓ Any one  
 $(2)(9,8) - T = 2(1,32)$  ✓  $\therefore T = 16,96 \text{ N}$  ✓ (3)

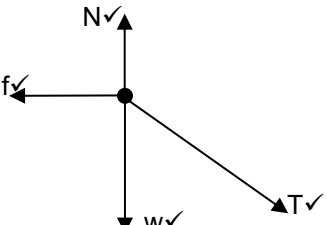
 13.3.3  $F_{\text{net}} = ma$   
 $T \cos 15^\circ - f = ma$  } ✓ any one  
 $T_x = T \cos 15^\circ$   
 $= 16,96 \cos 15^\circ = 16,38 \text{ N}$  (16,382 N)  
 $16,382 - f = (8)(1,32)$  ✓  $\therefore f = 5,82 \text{ N}$  (to the left) ✓ (4)

 13.4 **ANY ONE**  
 Normal force changes/decreases ✓  
 The angle (between string and horizontal) changes/increases.  
 The vertical component of the tension changes/increases. (1)

 13.5 Yes ✓  
 The frictional force (coefficient of friction) depends on the nature of the surfaces in contact. ✓ (2)

[17]

**QUESTION 14**

 14.1.1 

Accepted labels		
N	$F_N$ / Normal / normal force	✓
f	$F_f$ / $f_k$ / frictional force/kinetic frictional force	✓
w	$F_g$ / $mg$ / weight; $F_w$ / gravitational force	✓
F	$F_A$ / 90 N / $F_{90}$	✓

 (4)

 14.1.2 Since it is moving at constant speed, the acceleration is zero/ the net force acting on it is zero. ✓ (1)

14.1.3

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} F_{\text{net}} = ma \\ F_{\text{net}} = 0 \\ F_x = f \\ F_x - f = 0 \\ F \cos 40^\circ - f = 0 \\ \underline{90 \cos 40^\circ - f = 0} \checkmark \\ f = 68,94 \text{ N} \checkmark \end{array} \right\} \checkmark \text{ any one}$$

OR

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} F_{\text{net}} = ma \\ F_{\text{net}} = 0 \\ F_x = f \\ F_x - f = 0 \\ F \cos 320^\circ - f = 0 \\ \underline{90 \cos 320^\circ - f = 0} \checkmark \\ f = 68,94 \text{ N} \checkmark \end{array} \right\} \checkmark \text{ any one}$$

(3)

14.1.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{array}{l} v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \\ \underline{2 = 0 + a(3)} \checkmark \\ a = 0,67 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \\ F_{\text{net}} = ma \checkmark \\ \underline{F \cos 40^\circ - 68,94} \checkmark = 15(0,67) \\ F = 103,11 \text{ N} \checkmark (103,05 \text{ N} - 103,11 \text{ N}) \end{array}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\begin{array}{l} F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \checkmark \\ \underline{F \cos 40^\circ - (68,94)} \checkmark (3) \checkmark = \underline{15(2 - 0)} \checkmark \\ F = 103,11 \text{ N} \checkmark \end{array}$$

(6)

14.2

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{array}{l} F = G \frac{m_1 m_2}{r^2} \checkmark \\ \underline{20 = (6,67 \times 10^{-11}) \frac{m_{\text{planet}} (10)}{(6 \times 10^5)^2}} \checkmark \\ m_{\text{planet}} = 1,08 \times 10^{22} \text{ kg} \checkmark \end{array}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\begin{array}{l} w = mg \\ \underline{20 = (10)(g)} \checkmark \\ g = 2 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \\ g = \frac{GM}{R^2} \\ \underline{2 = \frac{(6,67 \times 10^{-11})M}{(6 \times 10^5)^2}} \checkmark \\ M = 1,08 \times 10^{22} \text{ kg} \checkmark \end{array}$$

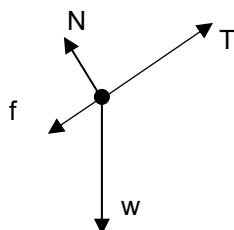
(4)

[18]

**QUESTION 15**

15.1 When a resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force with an acceleration that is directly proportional to the force  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the mass of the object.  $\checkmark$  (2)

15.2



	Accept the following symbols
N $\checkmark$	$F_N$ /Normal/Normal force
F $\checkmark$	$F_f$ / $f_k$ /frictional force/kinetic frictional force
w $\checkmark$	$F_g$ /mg/weight/ $F_{\text{Earth on block}}$ /19,6 N/gravitational force
T $\checkmark$	Tension/ $F_T$ / $F_A$ /F

(4)

15.3 For the 2 kg block:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} F_{\text{net}} = ma \\ T + (-w_{\parallel}) + (-f_k) = ma \\ T - (w_{\parallel} + f_k) = ma \\ \underline{T - (2)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ - 2,5} \checkmark = 2a \checkmark \\ T - 9,8 - 2,5 = 2a \\ T - 12,3 = 2a \dots\dots\dots(1) \end{array} \right\} \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

For the 3 kg block:

$$\begin{array}{l} F_x + (-T) + (-w_{\parallel}) = ma \\ F_x - (T + w_{\parallel}) = ma \\ \underline{[40 \cos 25^\circ - T - (3)(9,8)\sin 30^\circ]} \checkmark = 3a \\ 36,25 - T - 14,7 = 3a \\ 21,55 - T = 3a \dots\dots\dots(2) \\ 9,25 = 5a \quad \therefore a = 1,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2} \checkmark \end{array}$$

(8)

15.4 Greater than  $\checkmark$

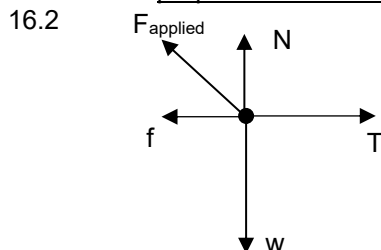
$F_{\text{net}}$  increases.  $\checkmark$

(2)

[16]

### QUESTION 16

16.1 The perpendicular force exerted by a surface on an object in contact with the surface. ✓✓ (2)



16.3

For the 20 kg:

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$T - f - F_{Ax} = ma$$

$$T - 5 - 35 \cos 40^\circ = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

$$T = 31,81 \text{ N}$$

For m:

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$mg - T = ma$$

$$m(9,8) - 31,81 = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

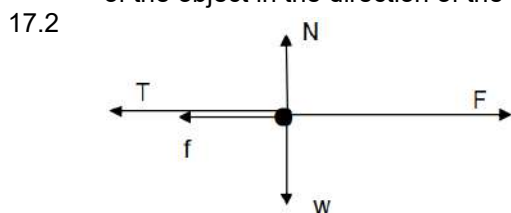
$$m = 3,25 \text{ kg} \quad \checkmark$$

16.4.1 Decreases ✓ (5)

16.4.2 Velocity decreases ✓  
Accelerates/Net force to left ✓✓  
**OR**  
As the tension decreases, the net force/acceleration acts in the opposite direction of motion /to the left. ✓✓ (3)

### QUESTION 17

17.1 When a (non-zero) resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force with an acceleration that is directly proportional to the force ✓ and inversely proportional to the mass of the object. ✓ OR  
The (non-zero) resultant/net force acting on an object is equal to the rate of change of momentum of the object in the direction of the resultant/net force. (2)



Acceptable labels		
N	$F_N$ /Normal/normal force	✓
f	$F_f/f_k$ /frictional force/kinetic frictional force	✓
w	$F_g/mg$ /weight/ $F_w$ /gravitational force	✓
F	$F_A$	✓
T	Tension	✓

17.3

**8 kg**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \quad \checkmark \text{ OR}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 0 \quad \text{OR}$$

$$F - (f + T) = ma$$

$$29,6 - 10 - T = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

$$T = 19,6 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

**2 kg**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \quad \checkmark \text{ OR}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 0 \quad \text{OR}$$

$$T - w = 0$$

$$T - (2)(9,8) = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

$$T = 19,6 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

17.4.1

**8 kg**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \quad \checkmark \text{ OR/OF}$$

$$F - (f + T) = ma$$

$$50 - 10 - T = 8a \quad \checkmark$$

$$40 - T = 8a$$

**2 kg**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$T - mg = ma$$

$$T - 2(9,8) = 2a \quad \checkmark$$

$$a = 2,04 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2} \quad \checkmark$$

17.4.2

$$T - 2(9,8) = 2a$$

$$T - 19,6 = 2(2,04) \quad \checkmark$$

$$T = 23,68 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

**OR**

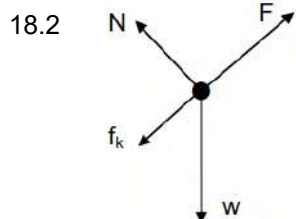
$$40 - T = 8a$$

$$T = 40 - 8(2,04) \quad \checkmark$$

$$T = 23,68 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

### QUESTION 18

- 18.1 A body will remain in its state of rest or motion at constant velocity unless a non-zero resultant/net force/unbalanced force acts on it. ✓✓ **OR**  
A body will remain in its state of rest or uniform motion in a straight line unless a (non-zero) resultant/net /unbalanced force acts on it. ✓✓



Acceptable labels		
N	$F_N$ /Normal/normal force	✓
$f_k$	frictional force/kinetic frictional force	✓
w	$F_g$ /mg/weight; $F_w$ /gravitational force	✓
F	$F_A$ / Applied force	✓
T	Tension	✓

- 18.2 (2)
- 18.3 **Positive up the incline**  
 $F_{net} = ma$  ✓ **OR**  
 $F + f_k + w_{||} = ma$  **OR**  
 $F - [18 + (20)(9,8)(\sin 30^\circ)] = 0$  ✓  
 $F = 116 \text{ N}$  ✓  
**OR**  
 $W_{net} = \Delta E_k$  ✓  
 $F\Delta x \cos 0^\circ + f\Delta x \cos 180^\circ + w\Delta x \cos 120^\circ = 0$  ✓  
 $F\Delta x = 18\Delta x + (20)(9,8)\Delta x(0,5)$   
 $F = 116 \text{ N}$  ✓

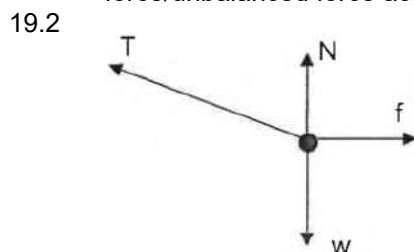
- 18.4 116 N /  $f + w_{||}$  ✓ Down the incline/opposite to direction of motion. ✓

- 18.5 **Up the incline positive**  
 $F_{net} = ma$   $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x$  ✓  
 $-116 = 20a$  ✓  $0 = (2)^2 + (2)(-5,8)\Delta x$  ✓ **OR**  $W_{net} = \Delta E_k$  ✓ **OR**  
 $a = -5,80 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$   $\Delta x = 0,34 \text{ m}$  ✓  $F_{net}\Delta x \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$   
 $(116)\Delta x \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(20)(0^2 - 22^2)$  ✓  
 $\Delta x = 0,34 \text{ m}$  ✓

(4)  
[16]

### QUESTION 19

- 19.1 A body will remain in its state of rest or motion at constant velocity unless a (non-zero) resultant/net force/unbalanced force acts on it. ✓✓



Acceptable labels		
N	$F_N$ /Normal/normal force	✓
f	$F_f$ / $f_k$ /frictional force/kinetic frictional force/300 N	✓
w	$F_g$ /mg/weight/ $F_w$ / $F_{\text{Earth on man}}$ /gravitational force/686 N	✓
T	Tension/ $F_{\text{Tension}}$ / $F_T$ / $F_S$	✓

- 19.2 (4)
- 19.3 **OPTION 1**  
 $F_{net} = ma$  ✓  
 $T \cos 50^\circ - F_f = ma$   
 $T \cos 50^\circ - 300 = 0$  ✓  
 $T = 466,72 \text{ N}$  ✓

- OPTION 2**  
 $W_{net} = \Delta K$  ✓  
 $T\Delta x \cos 0^\circ + f\Delta x \cos 180^\circ = 0$  ✓  
 $T \cos 50^\circ - 300 = 0$   
 $T = 466,72 \text{ N}$  ✓

- 19.4 Increases ✓  
 $F_{net}$  increases /  $F_{net}$  is not zero /  $T_x > f$  /  $T \cos 50^\circ > f$  ✓

- 19.5 **OPTION 1**  
**DOWNWARDS POSITIVE**  
 $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$   
 $0 = 16^2 + 2a(0,8)$  ✓  
 $a = -160 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$   
 $F_{net} = ma$  ✓  
 $F_g - F_{up} = ma$   
 $(4)(9,8) - F_{up} = (4)(-160)$  ✓  
 $F_{up} = -679,20 \text{ N}$   
 $F_{up} = 679,20 \text{ N}$  ✓

- OPTION 2**  
**UPWARDS POSITIVE**  
 $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$   
 $0 = (-16)^2 + 2a(-0,8)$  ✓  
 $a = 160 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$   
 $F_{net} = ma$  ✓  
 $-F_g + F_{up} = ma$   
 $-(4)(9,8) + F_{up} = (4)(160)$  ✓  
 $F_{up} = 679,20 \text{ N}$  ✓

The acceleration in options 1 and 2 may also be calculated with other equations of motion.

**OPTION 3**

$$W_{net} = \Delta K \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} \Delta x \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2$$

$$(4)(9,8)(0,8) \cos 0^\circ \checkmark + F_{up}(0,8) \cos 180^\circ \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(4)(0 - 16^2) \checkmark$$

$$F_{up} = 679,20 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 4**

$$W_{nc} = \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark$$

$$F_{up} \Delta x \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} m (v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i)$$

$$F_{up}(0,8) \cos 180^\circ \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(4)(0 - 16^2) \checkmark + (4)(9,8)(0 - 0,8) \checkmark$$

$$F_{up} = 679,20 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 5**

$$\Delta x = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t$$

$$0,8 = \left( \frac{16 + 0}{2} \right) \Delta t$$

$$\Delta t = 0,1 \text{ s}$$

$$F_{net} \Delta t = \Delta p \checkmark$$

$$[(4)(9,8) \checkmark - F_{up}](0,1) \checkmark = (4)(0 - 16) \checkmark$$

$$F_{up} = 679,20 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

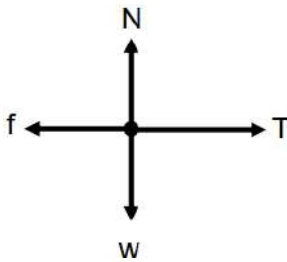
(5)  
[17]**QUESTION 20**

20.1 When a resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force. The acceleration is directly proportional to the resultant/net force and inversely proportional to the mass of the object.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  **OR**

The resultant/net force acting on an object is equal to the rate of change of momentum of the object.

(2)

20.2



Acceptable labels		
W	$F_g/mg/\text{weight}/F_w/F_{\text{Earth on P}}/\text{gravitational force}/12,25 \text{ N}$	$\checkmark$
T	$F_T/F_{\text{string}}/\text{Tension}/F_{\text{Tension}}$	$\checkmark$
f	$F_f/f_k/(\text{kinetic}) \text{ friction}/\text{frictional force}/\text{kinetic frictional force}/1,8 \text{ N}$	$\checkmark$
N	$F_N/\text{Normal}/F_{\text{normal}}/\text{normal force}$	$\checkmark$

(4)

20.3.1

**FOR P: RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = ma \checkmark$$

$$T + f = ma$$

$$T + (-1,8) \checkmark = (1,25)(0,1) \checkmark$$

$$T = 1,925 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**FOR P: LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = ma \checkmark$$

$$T + f = ma$$

$$T + (+1,8) \checkmark = (1,25)(-0,1) \checkmark$$

$$T = -1,925 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(4)

20.3.2

**FOR Q: RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = ma$$

$$F \cos \theta + T + f = ma$$

$$7,5 \cos \theta + (-1,93) + (-2,2) \checkmark = (2)(0,1) \checkmark$$

$$\theta = 54,74^\circ \checkmark \text{ (Range: } 54,55^\circ - 54,78^\circ \text{)}$$

**FOR Q: LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = ma$$

$$F \cos \theta + T + f = ma$$

$$-7,5 \cos \theta + (+1,93) + (+2,2) \checkmark = (2)(-0,1) \checkmark$$

$$\theta = 54,74^\circ \checkmark \text{ (Range: } 54,55^\circ - 54,78^\circ \text{)}$$

(3)  
[13]**QUESTION 21**

21.1

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$3,41^2 \checkmark = 0^2 + 2a(1,5) \checkmark$$

$$a = 3,88 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$(-3,41)^2 \checkmark = 0^2 + 2a(-1,5) \checkmark$$

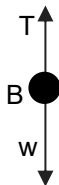
$$a = -3,88 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$\therefore a = 3,88 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

Other equations of motion may be used.

(3)

21.2



Accepted symbols	
W $\checkmark$	$F_g/F_w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force}/F_{\text{Earth on block}}/73,5 \text{ N}$
T $\checkmark$	Tension/ $F_{\text{Tension}}/F_T/F$

(2)

- 21.3 When a resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force with an acceleration that is directly proportional to the force and inversely proportional to the mass of the object. ✓✓ **OR**  
The resultant/net force acting on an object is equal to the rate of change of momentum of the object in the direction of the resultant/net force. (2)

21.4

$F_{net} = ma$ ✓ $m_B g - T = m_B a$ $(7,5)(9,8) - T = (7,5)(3,88)$ ✓ $T = 44,4 \text{ N}$	$F_{net} = ma$ $T - mg = ma$ $44,4 - 9,8m = 3,88m$ ✓ $m = 3,25 \text{ kg}$ ✓
---	---

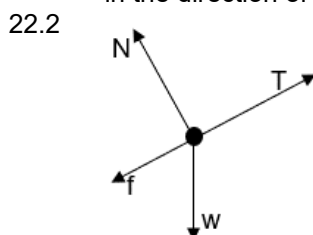
21.5

<b>OPTION 1</b> <b>UPWARD AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0^2 = 3,41^2 + 2(-9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = 0,59 \text{ m}$  $\text{Maximum height} = 0,59 + 1,5$ ✓ $\quad\quad\quad = 2,09 \text{ m}$ ✓	<b>DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0^2 = (-3,41)^2 + 2(+9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = -0,59 \text{ m}$  $\text{Maximum height} = 0,59 + 1,5$ ✓ $\quad\quad\quad = 2,09 \text{ m}$ ✓
---	--

<b>OPTION 2</b> <b>UPWARD AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $0 = 3,41 + (-9,8)\Delta t$ $\Delta t = 0,348 \text{ s}$  $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\quad = (3,41)(0,348) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(0,348^2)$ ✓ $\quad = 0,59 \text{ m}$  $\text{Maximum height} = 0,59 + 1,5$ ✓ $\quad\quad\quad = 2,09 \text{ m}$ ✓	<b>DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $0 = -3,41 + (+9,8)\Delta t$ $\Delta t = 0,348 \text{ s}$  $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\quad = (-3,41)(0,348) + \frac{1}{2}(+9,8)(0,348^2)$ ✓ $\quad = -0,59 \text{ m}$  $\text{Maximum height} = 0,59 + 1,5$ ✓ $\quad\quad\quad = 2,09 \text{ m}$ ✓
---	---

## QUESTION 22

- 22.1 When a resultant/net force acts on an object, the object will accelerate in the direction of the force. The acceleration is directly proportional to the resultant/net force and inversely proportional to the mass of the object. ✓✓ **OR**  
The resultant/net force acting on an object is equal to the rate of change of momentum of the object in the direction of the resultant/net force. (2)



Accepted labels	
N	$F_N$ /Normal/ $F_{\text{Normal}}$
f	(kinetic) friction/ $F_f$ / $f_k$ /5,88 N
w	$F_g$ / $F_w$ /weight/ $mg$ /gravitational force/39,2 N
T	$F_T$ / $F_{\text{string}}$ /tension

22.3.1

<b>For block A</b> <b>Up the incline positive</b> $F_{net} = ma$ ✓ $T + f + w_{par} = ma$ $T - 5,88 - (4)(9,8)(\sin 35^\circ) = (4)(2)$ ✓ $T = 36,364 \text{ N}$ ✓
---

22.3.2

<b>For block B</b> <b>Up the incline positive</b> $F_{net} = ma$ $T + f + w_{par} + F = ma$ $-36,364 - 13,23 - (9)(9,8)(\sin 35^\circ) + F = (9)(2)$ ✓ $T = 118,18 \text{ N}$ ✓
--

- 22.4.1 Increase ✓ (1)
- 22.4.2 As  $\theta$  decreases, the normal force increases. ✓  
The frictional force is directly proportional to the normal force. ✓ OR  $f \propto N$  /  $f = \mu N$  (2)
- [16]

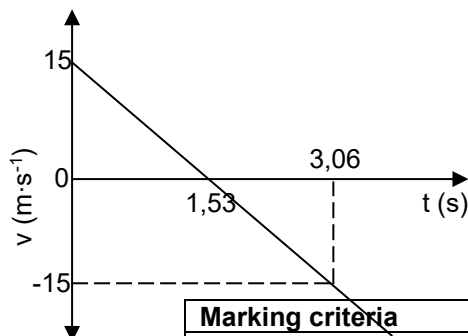
## VERTICAL PROJECTILE MOTION

### QUESTION 1

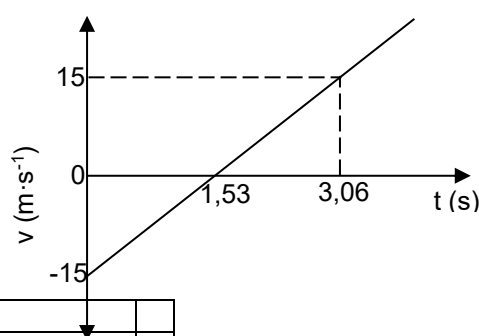
- 1.1 Motion under the influence of the gravitational force/weight ONLY. ✓✓ (2)

1.2	<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> <p><b>Upwards positive:</b>  <math>\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>0 \checkmark = 15 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 3,06 \text{ s} \therefore \text{It takes } 3,06 \text{ s}</math> ✓</p>	<p><b>Downwards positive:</b>  <math>\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>0 \checkmark = -15 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 3,06 \text{ s} \therefore \text{It takes } 3,06 \text{ s}</math> ✓</p>	
	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> <p><b>Upwards positive:</b>  <math>v_f = v_i + a \Delta t</math> ✓  <math>0 \checkmark = 15 + (-9,8) \Delta t</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\text{It takes } (2)(1,53) = 3,06 \text{ s}</math> ✓</p>	<p><b>Downwards positive:</b>  <math>v_f = v_i + a \Delta t</math> ✓  <math>0 \checkmark = -15 + (9,8) \Delta t</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\text{It takes } (2)(1,53) = 3,06 \text{ s}</math> ✓</p>	(4)
1.3	<p><b>Upwards positive:</b>  <math>v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y</math> ✓  For ball A  <math>0 = (15)^2 + 2(-9,8)\Delta y</math> ✓ <math>\therefore \Delta y_A = 11,48 \text{ m}</math>  <u>When A is at highest point:</u>  <math>\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2</math>  <math>= 0 + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) (1,53)^2</math> ✓✓  <math>\Delta y_B = -11,47 \text{ m} \therefore \Delta y_B = 11,47 \text{ m downward}</math>  Distance = <math>y_A + y_B = 11,47 + 11,48</math> ✓  <math>= 22,95 \text{ m}</math> ✓</p>	<p><b>Downwards positive:</b>  <math>v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y</math> ✓  For ball A  <math>0 = (-15)^2 + 2(9,8)\Delta y</math> ✓ <math>\therefore \Delta y_A = -11,48 \text{ m}</math>  <u>When A is at highest point:</u>  <math>\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2</math>  <math>= 0 + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) (1,53)^2</math> ✓✓  <math>\Delta y_B = 11,47 \text{ m} \therefore \Delta y_B = 11,47 \text{ m downward}</math>  Distance = <math>y_A + y_B = 11,48 + 11,47</math> ✓  <math>= 22,95 \text{ m}</math> ✓</p>	(6)

- 1.4 UPWARD AS POSITIVE



- DOWNWARD POSITIVE



#### Marking criteria

Graph starts at correct initial velocity shown.	✓
Time for maximum height shown (1,53 s).	✓
Time for return shown (3,06 s)	✓
Shape: Straight line extending beyond 3,06 s	✓

(4)  
[17]

**QUESTION 2**

2.1 Free fall ✓

2.2

**Upward positive:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$-30 \checkmark = v_i (1,5) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) (1,5)^2 \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 12,65 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**Downward positive:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$30 \checkmark = v_i (1,5) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) (1,5)^2 \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 12,65 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

2.3

**Downwards as positive**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$12,65^2 \checkmark = 0 + 2(9,8) \Delta y \checkmark$$

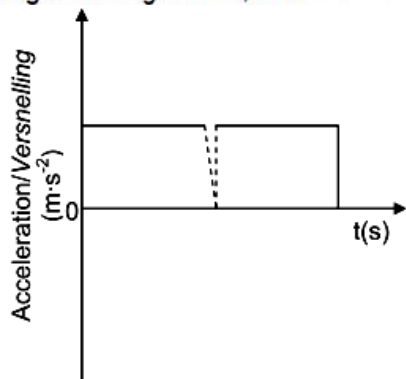
$$\Delta y = 8,16 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**Height/Hoogte XC = XB + BC**

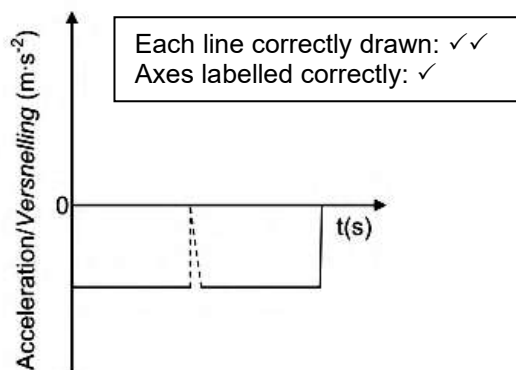
$$(30 + 8,16) = 38,16 \text{ m}$$

**Height is/Hoogte is 38,16 m ✓**

2.4



OR



Each line correctly drawn: ✓✓

Axes labelled correctly: ✓

(3)

**[13]****QUESTION 3**3.1  $5,88 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ 

3.2

**OPTION 1**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$(-19,6)^2 = (5,88)^2 + 2(-9,8) \Delta y \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = -17,84 \text{ m}$$

**Height above ground = 17,84 m ✓****OPTION 3**By symmetry ball returns to A at 1,2 s downward and  $v = -5,88 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  $\Delta y = \text{Area of trapezium}$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\text{sum of parallel sides}) (h) \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \{(-5,88) + (-19,6)\} (2,6 - 1,2) \checkmark$$

$$= -17,84 \text{ m}$$

**∴ Height above ground = 17,84 m ✓****OPTION 2**

Area between graph and t-axis for 2,6 s

$$\Delta y = \frac{1}{2} bh + \frac{1}{2} bh$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (0,6)(5,88) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2} (2,6 - 0,6)(-19,6) \checkmark$$

$$= -17,84 \text{ m} \therefore \text{Height above ground} = 17,84 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 4**

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{5,88 + (-19,6)}{2} \right) 2,6 \checkmark = -17,836 \text{ m}$$

**∴ Height above ground = 17,84 m ✓**

(3)

3.3

**OPTION 1**

$$t_p = \left( \frac{3,2 - 2,6}{2} \right) + 2,6 \checkmark \quad \text{Time at P (tp)} = 2,9 \text{ s } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$$

$$0 = 2,94 + (-9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 0,3 \text{ s} \therefore t_p = 2,6 + 0,3 = 2,9 \text{ s } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

Gradient = -9,8

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = -9,8 \therefore \frac{0 - 2,94}{\Delta t} = -9,8 \checkmark \therefore \Delta t = 0,3 \text{ s} \quad \text{Time at P (tp)} = (2,6 + 0,3) = 2,9 \text{ s } \checkmark$$

(2)

3.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\Delta y = \text{area under graph } \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (0,3)(2,94) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,44 \text{ m } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= (2,94)(0,3) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(0,3)^2 \checkmark$$

$$= 0,44 \text{ m } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$0 = 2,94^2 + 2(-9,8)\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = 0,44 \text{ m } \checkmark$$

(3)

3.5

For  $t = 2,9 \text{ s}$   $t_p = 2,9 \text{ s}$ 

Distance travelled by balloon since ball was dropped

$$\Delta y = v\Delta t = (5,88)(2,9) \checkmark = 17,05 \text{ m}$$

Height of balloon when ball was dropped = 17,84 m

$$\text{Height of balloon after } 2,9 \text{ s} = (17,05 + 17,84) \checkmark = 34,89 \text{ m}$$

Maximum height of ball above ground = 0,44 m

$$\therefore \text{distance between balloon and ball} = (34,89 - 0,44) \checkmark = 34,45 \text{ m } \checkmark$$

(4)

[13]

**QUESTION 4**

4.1

**Upwards positive**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-16 \checkmark = 16 - 9,8(\Delta t) \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 3,27 \text{ s } \checkmark$$

**Downwards positive**

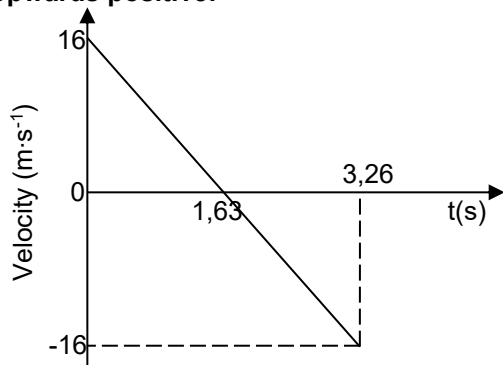
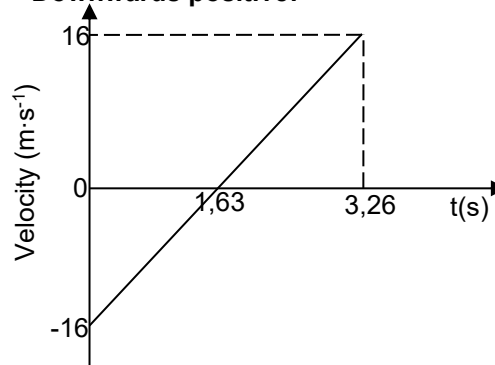
$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$16 \checkmark = -16 + 9,8(\Delta t) \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 3,27 \text{ s } \checkmark$$

(4)

4.2

**Upwards positive:****Downwards positive:**

Criteria for graph	
Correct shape for line extending beyond $t = 1,63 \text{ s}$ .	✓
Initial velocity correctly indicated as shown.	✓
Time to reach maximum height and time to return to the ground correctly shown.	✓

(3)

4.3

**Marking criteria:**

- Both equations ✓
- Equation for distance/displacement covered by A. ✓
- Equation for distance/displacement covered by B. ✓
- One of equations to have time as  $(\Delta t + 1)$  or  $(\Delta t - 1)$ . ✓
- Solution for  $t = 2,24$  s. ✓
- Final answer: 11,25 m ✓

**Upwards positive:**

 Take  $y_A$  as height of ball A from the ground:

$$\Delta y_A = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$y_A - 0 = 16\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2 = 16\Delta t - 4,9\Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

 Take  $y_B$  as height of ball B from the ground:

$$\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$y_B - 30 = (v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2)$$

$$y_B = 30 - [-9(\Delta t - 1) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(\Delta t - 1)^2] \checkmark$$

$$= 34,1 + 0,8\Delta t - 4,9\Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$y_A = y_B$$

$$\therefore 16\Delta t - 4,9\Delta t^2 = 34,1 + 0,8\Delta t - 4,9\Delta t^2$$

$$15,2\Delta t = 34,1 \therefore \Delta t = 2,24 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

$$y_A = 16(2,24) - 4,9(2,24)^2 = 11,25 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**Downwards positive:**

 Take  $y_A$  as height of ball A from the ground.

$$\Delta y_A = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$y_A - 0 = -16\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2$$

$$= -16\Delta t + 4,9\Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

 Take  $y_B$  as height of ball B from the ground.

$$\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$y_B - 30 = -(v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2)$$

$$y_B = 30 - [9(\Delta t - 1) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(\Delta t - 1)^2] \checkmark$$

$$= 34,1 + 0,8\Delta t - 4,9\Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$y_A = y_B \therefore -16\Delta t + 4,9\Delta t^2 = 34,1 + 0,8\Delta t - 4,9\Delta t^2$$

$$\therefore 15,2\Delta t = 34,1 \therefore \Delta t = 2,24 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y_A = (-16(2,24) + 4,9(2,24)^2) = 11,25 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

✓ Both

 (6)  
[13]

**QUESTION 5**

5.1.1

**OPTION 1/OPSIE 1**
**Upwards positive/Opwaarts positief:**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = (-2)^2 + 2(-9,8)(-45) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 29,76 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**Downwards positive/Afwaarts positief:**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = (2)^2 + 2(9,8)(45) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 29,76 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark (29,77 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1})$$

**OPTION 2/OPSIE 2**
**Upwards positive/Opwaarts positief:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

for either equation/vir beide vergelykings

$$-45 = -2\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2$$

$$-4,9\Delta t^2 - 2\Delta t + 45 = 0$$

$$4,9\Delta t^2 + 2\Delta t - 45 = 0 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,83$$

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$v_f = 0 + (-9,8)(2,83)$$

$$v_f = -29,73 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**Downwards positive/Afwaarts positief:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

for either equation/vir beide vergelykings

$$45 = 2\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2$$

$$4,9\Delta t^2 + 2\Delta t - 45 = 0 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,83$$

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$v_f = 0 + (9,8)(2,83)$$

$$v_f = 29,73 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

5.1.2

**OPTION 1/OPSIE 1**
**Upwards positive/Opwaarts positief:**

The balls hit the water at the same instant./Die balle tref die water gelyktydig

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

Ball/Bal A

$$-29,76 = -2 + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

 $\therefore$  for ball/vir bal B

$$\Delta t_B = 2,83 - 1 = 1,83 \text{ s}$$

 $\therefore$  for ball/vir bal B

$$\Delta t_B = 2,83 - 1 = 1,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**Downwards positive/Afwaarts positief**

The balls hit the water at the same instant./Die balle tref die water gelyktydig

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

Ball/Bal A

$$29,76 = 2 + (9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

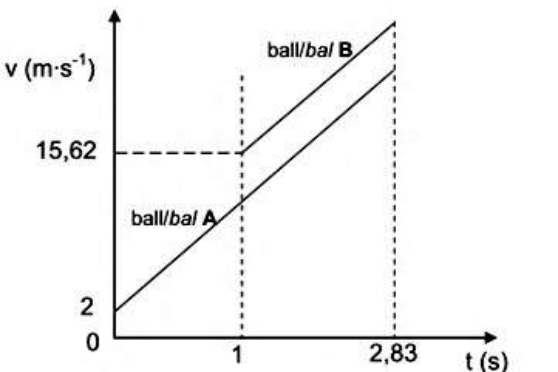
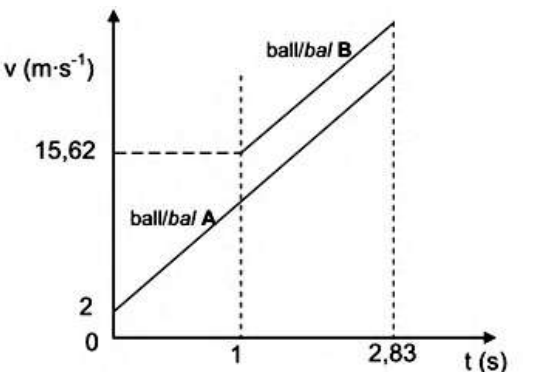
$$\Delta t = 2,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

 $\therefore$  for ball/vir bal B

$$\Delta t_B = 2,83 - 1 = 1,83 \text{ s}$$

 $\therefore$  for ball/vir bal B

$$\Delta t_B = 2,83 - 1 = 1,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

<b>OPTION 2</b> <b>Upwards positive/Opwaarts positief:</b> Ball/bal A $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ $-45 = -2 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2$ $-4,9 \Delta t^2 - 2 \Delta t + 45 = 0$ $4,9 \Delta t^2 + 2 \Delta t - 45 = 0$ $\Delta t = 2,83 \checkmark$ $\therefore$ for ball/vir bal B $\Delta t_B = 2,83 - 1 = 1,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$	<b>Downwards positive/Afwaarts positief:</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $45 = 2 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2$ $4,9 \Delta t^2 + 2 \Delta t - 45 = 0$ $\Delta t = 2,83 \checkmark$ $\therefore$ for ball/vir bal B $\Delta t_B = 2,83 - 1 = 1,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$																				
5.1.3 <b>Upwards positive/Opwaarts positief:</b> $\Delta t_B = 1,83 \text{ s} \checkmark$ $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $-45 \checkmark = v_i (1,83) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) (1,83)^2 \checkmark$ $v_i = -15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $\Delta t_B = 1,83 \text{ s}$ $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ $45 = v_i (1,83) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) (1,83)^2$ $v_i = 15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$																				
5.2 <b>Upward positive</b>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Marking criteria</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>One mark for each initial velocity <math>2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}</math> &amp; <math>15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}</math></td> <td><math>\checkmark \checkmark</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release time of ball B: <math>t = 1 \text{ s}</math></td> <td><math>\checkmark</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Flight time for both balls indicated as the same on time axis. (2,83 s)</td> <td><math>\checkmark</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shape – parallel lines</td> <td><math>\checkmark</math></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Marking criteria		One mark for each initial velocity $2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ & $15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$	$\checkmark \checkmark$	Release time of ball B: $t = 1 \text{ s}$	$\checkmark$	Flight time for both balls indicated as the same on time axis. (2,83 s)	$\checkmark$	Shape – parallel lines	$\checkmark$	<b>Downward positive</b>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Marking criteria</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>One mark for each initial velocity <math>-2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}</math> &amp; <math>-15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}</math></td> <td><math>\checkmark \checkmark</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release time of ball B: <math>t = 1 \text{ s}</math></td> <td><math>\checkmark</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Flight time for both balls indicated as the same on time axis.</td> <td><math>\checkmark</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shape – parallel lines</td> <td><math>\checkmark</math></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Marking criteria		One mark for each initial velocity $-2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ & $-15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$	$\checkmark \checkmark$	Release time of ball B: $t = 1 \text{ s}$	$\checkmark$	Flight time for both balls indicated as the same on time axis.	$\checkmark$	Shape – parallel lines	$\checkmark$
Marking criteria																					
One mark for each initial velocity $2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ & $15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$	$\checkmark \checkmark$																				
Release time of ball B: $t = 1 \text{ s}$	$\checkmark$																				
Flight time for both balls indicated as the same on time axis. (2,83 s)	$\checkmark$																				
Shape – parallel lines	$\checkmark$																				
Marking criteria																					
One mark for each initial velocity $-2 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ & $-15,62 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$	$\checkmark \checkmark$																				
Release time of ball B: $t = 1 \text{ s}$	$\checkmark$																				
Flight time for both balls indicated as the same on time axis.	$\checkmark$																				
Shape – parallel lines	$\checkmark$																				

(4)

(4)

(4)

[16]

**QUESTION 6**

 6.1 An object which has been given an initial velocity  $\checkmark$  and then moves under the influence of the force of gravity only.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

<b>OPTION 1</b> <b>Upward positive</b> $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$ $-30 = 30 \checkmark + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 6,12 \text{ s} \checkmark$	<b>Downward positive</b> $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$ $30 = -30 \checkmark + (9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 6,12 \text{ s} \checkmark$
<b>OPTION 2</b> <b>Upward positive</b> $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark \therefore 0 = 30 \checkmark + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 3,06 \text{ s} \therefore \text{total time} = (2)(3,06) = 6,12 \text{ s} \checkmark$	<b>Downward positive</b> $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark \therefore 0 = -30 \checkmark + (9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$ $\therefore \Delta t = 3,06 \text{ s} \therefore \text{total time} = (2)(3,06) = 6,12 \text{ s} \checkmark$

(4)

 6.3  
**Upward positive**  
 $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$   
 $\Delta y_{\text{last}} = \Delta y_{(6,12)} - \Delta y_{(5,12)}$   
 $= \{30(6,12) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(6,12)^2\} - \{30(5,12) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(5,12)^2\} \checkmark$   
 $= -25,076$   
 Distance =  $|\Delta y| = 25,08 \text{ m} \checkmark$   
**Downward positive**  
 $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$   
 $\Delta y_{\text{last}} = \Delta y_{(6,12)} - \Delta y_{(5,12)}$   
 $= \{-30(6,12) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8)(6,12)^2\} - \{-30(5,12) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8)(5,12)^2\} \checkmark$   
 $= 25,076$   
 Distance =  $|\Delta y| = 25,08 \text{ m} \checkmark$ 

(4)

6.4

**Upward positive**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$-50 \checkmark = [v_i (4,12)] + [\frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(4,12)^2] \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 8,05 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{speed} = 8,05 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**Downward positive**

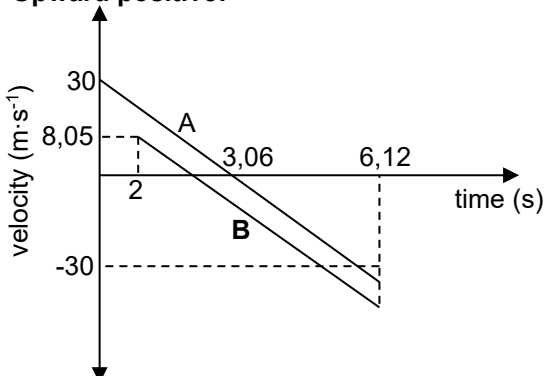
$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$50 \checkmark = v_i (4,12) + [\frac{1}{2} (9,8)(4,12)^2] \checkmark$$

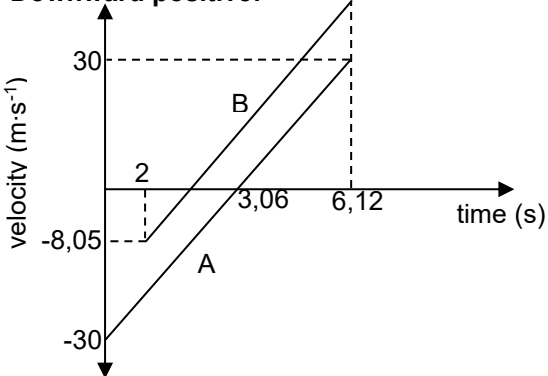
$$v_i = -8,05 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{speed} = 8,05 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

6.5

**Upward positive:**

**Marking criteria**

Correct shape of A.	✓
Correct shape of Graph B parallel to A below A.	✓
Time at which both A and B reach the ground (6,12 s).	✓
Time for A to reach the maximum height (3,06 s) shown.	✓

**Downward positive:**

**Marking criteria**

Correct shape of A.	✓
Correct shape of Graph B parallel to A above A.	✓
Time at which both A and B reach the ground (6,12 s).	✓
Time for A to reach the maximum height (3,06 s) shown.	✓

(4)

[18]

**QUESTION 7**

7.1

The motion of an object under the influence of weight/ gravitational force only / Motion in which the only force acting is the gravitational force. ✓✓

(2)

7.2

**OPTION 1: Upwards positive**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$= 0^2 + (2)(-9,8) \checkmark (-20) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 19,80 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: Upwards positive**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$-20 = 0 + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,02 \text{ s}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$= 0 + (-9,8)(2,02) \checkmark$$

$$= -19,80 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \therefore v_f = 19,80 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 1: Downwards positive**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$= 0^2 + (2)(9,8) \checkmark (20) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 19,80 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: Downwards positive**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$20 = 0 + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,02 \text{ s}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$= 0 + (9,8)(2,02) \checkmark$$

$$= 19,80 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

7.3

**OPTION 1: Upwards positive**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-19,80 = 0 + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark \therefore \Delta t = 2,02 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: Upwards positive:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$-20 = 0 + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark \therefore \Delta t = 2,02 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 1: Downwards positive**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

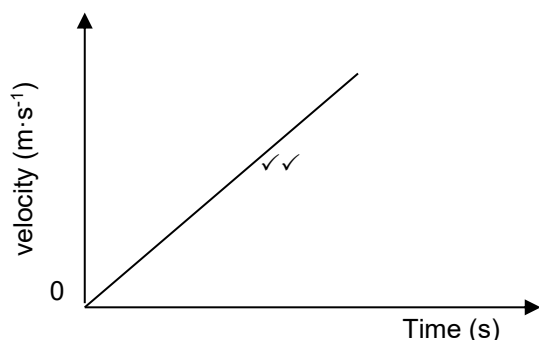
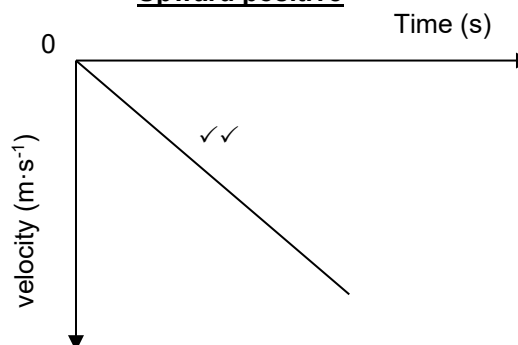
$$19,80 = 0 + (9,8) \Delta t \checkmark \therefore \Delta t = 2,02 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: Downwards positive:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$20 = 0 + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark \therefore \Delta t = 2,02 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

(3)

7.4 **Downward positive**

**Upward positive**


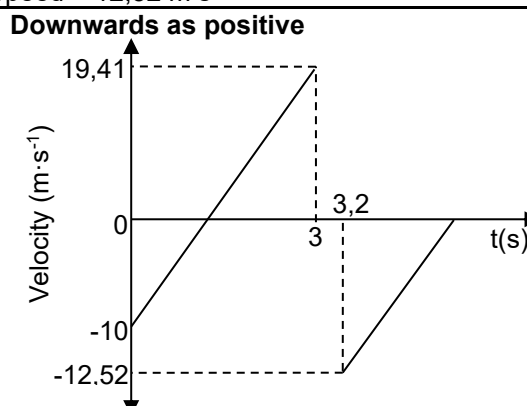
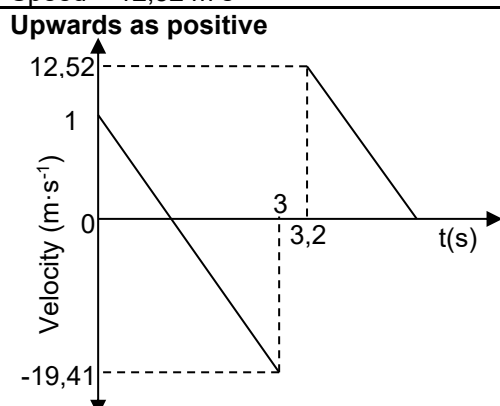
✓✓	Straight line through the origin.
	Deduct 1 mark if axes are not labelled correctly.

 (2)  
[11]

**QUESTION 8**

8.1 The only force acting on the ball is the gravitational force. ✓✓

8.2.1	<b>OPTION 1</b> <b>Upwards as positive</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ $= (10)(3) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(3^2) \checkmark = -14,10$ Height of building = 14,10 m ✓	<b>Downwards as positive</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= (-10)(3) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8)(3^2) \checkmark = 14,10$ Height of building = 14,10 m ✓
8.2.2	<b>OPTION 2</b> <b>Upward as positive</b> For maximum height: $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$ $0 = 10 + (-9,8) \Delta t \therefore \Delta t = 1,02 \text{ s}$ Time taken from point A to ground: $3 - 2(1,02) = 0,96 \text{ s}$ $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= (-10)(0,96) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(0,96)^2 \checkmark$ $= -14,1184 \therefore \text{Height} = 14,12 \text{ m} \checkmark$	<b>Downwards as positive</b> For maximum height: $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$ $0 = -10 + (9,8) \Delta t \therefore \Delta t = 1,02 \text{ s}$ Time taken from point A to ground: $3 - 2(1,02) = 0,96 \text{ s}$ $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= (10)(0,96) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8)(0,96)^2 \checkmark$ $= 14,1184 \therefore \text{Height} = 14,12 \text{ m} \checkmark$
8.2.3	<b>Upwards as positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark = (10) + (-9,8)(3) \checkmark = -19,41$ Speed = 19,41 m·s <sup>-1</sup> ✓	<b>Downwards as positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark = (-10) + (9,8)(3) \checkmark = 19,41$ Speed = 19,41 m·s <sup>-1</sup> ✓
8.3	<b>Upwards as positive</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta y \checkmark$ $0 = v_i^2 + (2)(-9,8)(8) \checkmark \therefore v_i = 12,52 \text{ m·s}^{-1}$ Speed = 12,52 m·s <sup>-1</sup> ✓	<b>Downwards as positive:</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta y \checkmark$ $0 = v_i^2 + (2)(9,8)(-8) \therefore v_i = -12,52$ Speed = 12,52 m·s <sup>-1</sup> ✓



Marking criteria	
Two parallel lines correctly drawn.	✓✓
Mark for velocity calculated in Q8.2.2.	✓
Mark for velocity calculated in Q8.2.3.	✓
Times 3 s and 3,2 s correctly shown.	✓

 (4)  
[15]

**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 (Motion of) an object which has been given an initial velocity and then moves under the influence of the gravitational force/weight only. ✓✓ (2)
- 9.2 No ✓ The balloon is not accelerating./The balloon is moving with constant velocity./The net force acting on the balloon is zero. ✓ (2)

9.3	<b>OPTION 1 Upward positive:</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ ✓ $-22 = (-1,2) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 2 \text{ s}$ ✓	<b>Downward positive:</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ ✓ $22 = (1,2) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 2 \text{ s}$ ✓
	<b>OPTION 2 Upward positive:</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $v_f^2 = (-1,2)^2 + (2)(-9,8)(-22)$ ✓ <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">✓Both</span> $v_f = -20,8 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $-20,8 = -1,2 + -9,8\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 2 \text{ s}$ ✓	<b>Downward positive:</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $v_f^2 = (1,2)^2 + (2)(9,8)(22)$ ✓ <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">✓Both</span> $v_f = 20,8 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $20,8 = 1,2 + 9,8\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 2 \text{ s}$ ✓
9.4	<b>Upward positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore 0 = 15 + (-9,8)\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s}$ Total time elapsed = $\underline{2 + 1,53 + 0,3}$ ✓ $= 3,83 \text{ s}$ Displacement of the balloon: $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 = -(1,2)(3,83)$ ✓ $= -4,6 \text{ m}$ Height = $\underline{22 - 4,6}$ ✓ $= 17,4 \text{ m}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> $y_f = y_i + \Delta y = [22 - (1,2)(3,83)]$ ✓ ✓ $= 17,4 \text{ m}$ $\therefore \text{Height} = 17,4 \text{ m}$ ✓	<b>Downward Positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore 0 = -15 + (9,8)\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s}$ Total time elapsed = $\underline{2 + 1,53 + 0,3}$ ✓ $= 3,83 \text{ s}$ Displacement of the balloon: $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 = (1,2)(3,83)$ ✓ $= 4,6 \text{ m}$ Height = $\underline{22 - 4,6}$ ✓ $= 17,4 \text{ m}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> $y_f = y_i + \Delta y = [-22 + (1,2)(3,83)]$ ✓ ✓ $= -17,4 \text{ m}$ $\therefore \text{Height} = 17,4 \text{ m}$ ✓

**QUESTION 10**

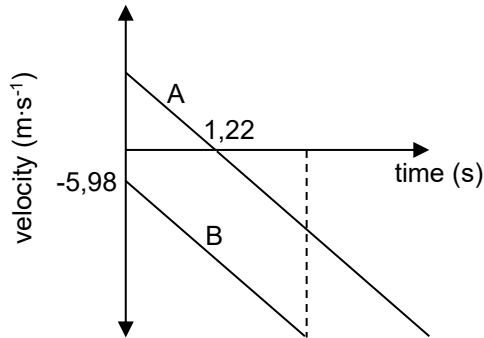
10.1	<b>OPTION 1 Upwards positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore 0 = (12) + (-9,8)(\Delta t)$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s}$ ✓	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore 0 = (-12) + (9,8)(\Delta t)$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s}$ ✓
	<b>OPTION 2 Upwards positive:</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $0 = 12^2 + 2(-9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta y = 7,35$ $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ ✓ $7,35 = 12\Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)\Delta t^2$ $\therefore \Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s}$ ✓	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $0 = (-12)^2 + 2(9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta y = -7,35$ $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ ✓ $-7,35 = -12\Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2$ $\therefore \Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s}$ ✓
10.2	<b>OPTION 1 Upwards positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore -3v = -v$ ✓ + $\underline{(-9,8)(1,22)}$ ✓ $v = 5,98 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓ (5,978 to 6,03 $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ )	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $\therefore 3v = v$ ✓ + $\underline{(9,8)(1,22)}$ ✓ $v = 5,98 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓ (5,978 to 6,03 $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ )
	<b>OPTION 2 Upwards positive:</b> $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ ✓ $mg\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ $(-9,8)(1,2245)$ ✓ $= -3v - (-v)$ ✓ $\therefore v = 6,00 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ ✓ $mg\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ $(9,8)(1,2245)$ ✓ $= 3v - v$ ✓ $v = 6,00 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓
10.3	<b>OPTION 1 Upwards positive:</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ ✓ $= (-5,98)(2,44) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(2,44)^2$ ✓ $= -43,764$ $\therefore h = 43,76 \text{ m}$ ✓ (43,764 to 44,08 m)	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ ✓ $= (5,98)(2,44) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8)(2,44)^2$ ✓ $= 43,764$ $\therefore h = 43,76 \text{ m}$ ✓ (43,764 to 44,08)
	<b>OPTION 2 Upwards positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $v_f = -5,98 + (-9,8)(2,44) = -29,892 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $(-29,892)^2 = (-5,98)^2 + 2(-9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = -43,763 \text{ m}$	<b>Downwards positive:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $v_f = 5,98 + 9,8(2,44) = 29,892 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $(29,892)^2 = (5,98)^2 + 2(9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = 43,76 \text{ m}$

$\therefore h = 43,76 \text{ m} \checkmark (43,764 \text{ to } 44,08)$	$\therefore h = 43,76 \text{ m} \checkmark (43,764 \text{ to } 44,08)$
<b>OPTION 3</b> <b>Upwards positive:</b> <b>For A:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $-12 = 12 + (-9,8)\Delta t \therefore \Delta t = 2,45 \text{ s}$ <b>For B:</b> $\Delta x = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= \frac{(-5,98)(2,45) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(2,45)^2}{\checkmark}$ $= -44,06 \text{ m} \therefore h = 44,06 \text{ m} \checkmark$	<b>Downwards positive:</b> <b>For A:</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \therefore 12 = -12 + (9,8)\Delta t$ $\therefore \Delta t = 2,45 \text{ s}$ <b>For B:</b> $\Delta x = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= \frac{(5,98)(2,45) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(2,45)^2}{\checkmark}$ $= 44,06 \text{ m} \therefore h = 44,06 \text{ m} \checkmark$

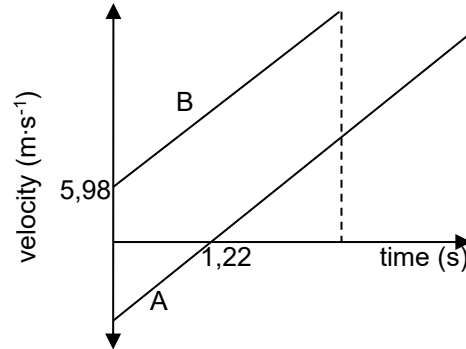
(3)

10.4

Upwards as positive



Downwards as positive



<b>Criteria for graph</b>	
Time 1,22 s shown <b>correctly</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Initial velocity for stone B at time t = 0 correctly shown with correct signs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Two sloping parallel lines with A <b>crossing</b> the time axis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Straight line graph for A parallel to graph B, extending beyond the time when B hits ground	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

(4)

[14]

## QUESTION 11

11.1  $10 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ 

(1)

11.2 The gradient represents the acceleration due to gravity (g)  $\checkmark$  which is constant for free fall.  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

11.3

<b>OPTION 1</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= (10)(2) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(2^2) \checkmark$ $= 39,6 \text{ m}$ Height/Hoogte = 39,6 m $\checkmark$	$\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $= (-10)(2) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(2^2) \checkmark$ $= -39,6 \text{ m}$ Height/Hoogte = 39,6 m $\checkmark$
<b>OPTION 2/OPSIE 2</b> $\Delta x = \frac{(v_i + v_f)}{2} \Delta t \checkmark$ $\Delta x = \left(\frac{10 + 29,6}{2}\right)(2) \checkmark$ $\Delta x = 39,6 \text{ m} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 3/OPSIE 3</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x \checkmark$ $(29,6)^2 = (10)^2 + 2(9,8)\Delta x \checkmark$ $\Delta x = 39,6 \text{ m} \checkmark$
<b>OPTION 1</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$ $0 = -25 + (9,8)(\Delta t) \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 2,55 \text{ s}$ Total time T/Totale tyd = $8 + 2,55 \checkmark$ $= 10,55 \text{ s} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$ $0 = 25 + (-9,8)(\Delta t) \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 2,55 \text{ s}$ Total time T/Totale tyd = $8 + 2,55 \checkmark$ $= 10,55 \text{ s} \checkmark$

(3)

11.4

11.5.1  $0,2 \text{ s} \checkmark$ 

(4)

11.5.2  $4,955 \text{ s} \checkmark \checkmark$ 

(1)

11.5.3  $-27 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ 

(2)

11.6 Inelastic  $\checkmark$  The speeds at which it strikes and leaves the ground are not the same/The kinetic energies will not be the same.  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

(2)

[16]

## QUESTION 12

12.1 Motion under the influence of gravity/weight/gravitational force only.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

12.2

<b>OPTION 1</b> <b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark = \frac{(0)(1) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(1^2)}{\checkmark}$ $= -4,9 \text{ m}$ Height = $2\Delta y = (2)(4,9)$ $= 9,8 \text{ m} \checkmark$	<b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark = \frac{(0)(1) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(1^2)}{\checkmark}$ $= 4,9 \text{ m}$ Height = $2\Delta y = (2)(4,9)$ $= 9,8 \text{ m} \checkmark$
---	--

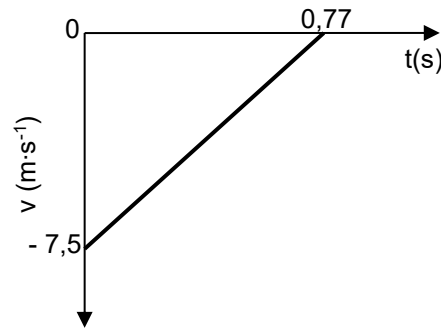
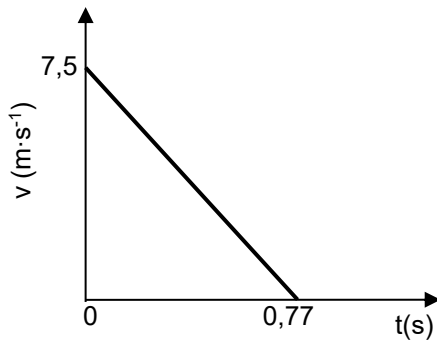
	<b>OPTION 2</b> <b>UPWARD POSITIVE</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t = 0 + (-9,8)(1) = -9,8 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $(-9,8)^2 = 0 + (2)(-9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = -4,9 \text{ m}$ Height/hoogete = $2\Delta y = (2)(4,9)$ $= 9,8 \text{ m}$ ✓	<b>DOWNWARD POSITIVE</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t = 0 + (9,8)(1) = 9,8 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $(9,8)^2 = 0 + (2)(9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = 4,9 \text{ m}$ Height/hoogete = $2\Delta y = (2)(4,9)$ $= 9,8 \text{ m}$ ✓	(3)
12.3	<b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $= 0 + (2)(-9,8)(-9,8)$ ✓ $v_f = 13,86 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓	<b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $= 0 + (2)(9,8)(9,8)$ ✓ $v_f = 13,86 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓	
	<b>OR</b> <b>FROM POINT B</b> <b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $= (-9,8)^2 + (2)(-9,8)(-4,9)$ ✓ $v_f = -13,86 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ Magnitude = $13,86 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓	<b>OR</b> <b>FROM POINT B</b> <b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ $= (9,8)^2 + (2)(9,8)(4,9)$ ✓ $v_f = 13,86 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ✓	(3)
12.4	<b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0 = v_i^2 + (2)(-9,8)(4,9)$ ✓ $\therefore v_i = 9,8 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m\Delta v$ $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ } ✓ 1 mark for any $F_{\text{net}}(0,2) = 0,4[9,8 - (-13,86)]$ ✓ $F_{\text{net}} = 47,32 \text{ N}$ ✓	<b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0 = v_i^2 + (2)(9,8)(-4,9)$ ✓ $\therefore v_i = -9,8 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m\Delta v$ $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ } ✓ 1 mark for any $F_{\text{net}}(0,2) = 0,4[-9,8 - (13,86)]$ ✓ $F_{\text{net}} = -47,32 \text{ N} \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 47,32 \text{ N}$ ✓	(6) [14]

**QUESTION 13**

- 13.1 Downwards ✓  
 The only force acting on the object is the gravitational force/weight which acts downwards. ✓ (2)

13.2	<b>OPTION 1</b> <b>Upward positive</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $0 = 7,5 + (-9,8)\Delta t$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,77 \text{ s}$ ✓	<b>Downward positive</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $0 = -7,5 + (9,8)\Delta t$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,77 \text{ s}$ ✓	
	<b>OPTION 2</b> <b>Upward positive</b> $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ ✓ $mg\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ $(-9,8)\Delta t = 0 - 7,5$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 0,76531 \text{ s} (0,77 \text{ s})$ ✓	<b>Downward positive</b> $F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ ✓ $mg\Delta t = m(v_f - v_i)$ $(9,8)\Delta t = 0 - (-7,5)$ ✓ $\therefore \Delta t = 0,76531 \text{ s} (0,77 \text{ s})$ ✓	(3)
13.3	<b>OPTION 1</b> <b>Upward positive</b> - At highest point $v_f = 0$ $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0 = (7,5)^2 + (2)(-9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = 2,87 (2,869) \text{ m}$ ✓ It is higher than height needed to reach point T (2,1 m) ✓ therefore ball will pass point T. ✓  <b>OPTION 2</b> <b>Upward positive</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\Delta y = (7,5)(0,77) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(0,77)^2$ ✓ $\Delta y = 2,87 \text{ m} (2,86 \text{ m})$ ✓ It is higher than height needed to reach point T (2,1 m) ✓ therefore ball will pass point T. ✓	<b>Downward positive</b> - At highest point $v_f = 0$ $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0 = (-7,5)^2 + (2)(9,8)\Delta y$ ✓ $\Delta y = -2,87 (-2,869) \text{ m}$ ✓ It is higher than height needed to reach point T (2,1 m) ✓ therefore ball will pass point T. ✓  <b>Downward positive</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\Delta y = (-7,5)(0,77) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(0,77)^2$ ✓ $\Delta y = -2,87 \text{ m} (2,869 \text{ m})$ ✓ It is higher than height needed to reach point T (2,1 m) ✓ therefore ball will pass point T. ✓	(6)

13.4

**Marking criteria**

Initial velocity and time for final velocity shown. ✓

Correct straight line (including orientation) drawn. ✓

(2)  
[13]**QUESTION 14**

14.1 (Motion during which) the only force acting is the force of gravity. ✓✓

(2)

14.2.1

**OPTION 1/****UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i + (-9,8)(1,53) \checkmark$$

$$\therefore v_i = 14,99 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (15 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i + (9,8)(1,53) \checkmark$$

$$\therefore v_i = -14,99 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \therefore v_i = 14,99 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (15 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$= 9,8 \text{ (m)}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m\Delta v \checkmark$$

$$(9,8)(m)(1,53) = (m)(v_f - 0) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 14,99 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (15 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$$

(3)

14.2.2

**OPTION 1/****UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(14,99)(1,53)}{1} + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(1,53)^2 \checkmark$$

$$= 11,47 \text{ m} \checkmark (11,46-11,48)$$

Maximum height is 11,47 m

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(-14,99)(1,53)}{1} + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(1,53)^2 \checkmark$$

$$= -11,47 \text{ m} (11,46-11,48)$$

Maximum height is 11,47 m ✓

**OPTION 2****UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$0 = (14,99)^2 + 2(-9,8)(\Delta y) \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = 11,47 \text{ m} \checkmark (11,46-11,48)$$

Maximum height reached is 11,47 m

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$0 = (-14,99)^2 + 2(9,8)(\Delta y) \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = -11,47 \text{ m} (11,46-11,48)$$

Maximum height reached is 11,47 m ✓

(3)

14.3

**OPTION 1****UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= (14,99)(4) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(4)^2 \checkmark = -18,4 \text{ m}$$

Position is 18,4 m downwards (below the edge of the roof) ✓

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= (-14,99)(4) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(4)^2 \checkmark = 18,4 \text{ m}$$

Position is 18,4 m downwards (below the edge of the roof) ✓

**OPTION 2****UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t = (14,99) + (-9,8)(4) = -24,2 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$(-24,2)^2 = (14,99)^2 + 2(-9,8)(\Delta y) \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = -18,4 \text{ m}$$

Ball is 18,4 m downwards (below the edge of the roof) ✓

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t = (-14,99) + (9,8)(4) = 24,2 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$(24,2)^2 = (-14,99)^2 + 2(9,8)(\Delta y) \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = 18,4 \text{ m}$$

Ball is 18,4 m downwards (below the edge of the roof) ✓

(3)

14.4

No ✓

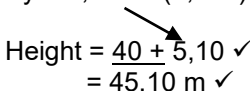
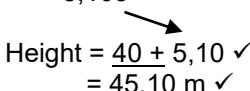
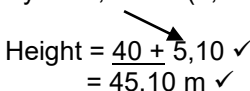
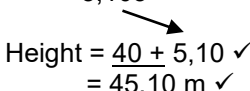
The motion of the ball is only dependent on its initial velocity. ✓✓

**OR:** The initial velocity depends on the time taken to reach maximum height.(3)  
[14]

**QUESTION 15**

15.1 (Motion during which) the only force acting is the force of gravity. ✓✓

(2)

15.2	<p><b>OPTION 1/</b>  <b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  <math>v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y</math> ✓  <math>0 = (10)^2 + (2)(-9,8)\Delta y</math> ✓  <math>\Delta y = 5,10 \text{ m}</math> (5,102)    Height = <math>40 + 5,10</math> ✓  = 45,10 m ✓</p> <p><b>OPTION 2</b>  <b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  <math>\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math>  <math>0 = (10)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2</math>  <math>\Delta t = 2,04 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math> ✓  = <math>(10)(1,02) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(1,02)^2</math> ✓  = 5,103    Height = <math>40 + 5,10</math> ✓  = 45,10 m ✓</p>	<p><b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  <math>v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y</math> ✓  <math>0 = (-10)^2 + (2)(9,8)\Delta y</math> ✓  <math>\Delta y = -5,10 \text{ m}</math> (5,102)    Height = <math>40 + 5,10</math> ✓  = 45,10 m ✓</p> <p><b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  <math>\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math>  <math>0 = (-10)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2</math>  <math>\Delta t = 2,04 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math> ✓  = <math>(-10)(1,02) + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)(1,02)^2</math> ✓  = -5,103    Height = <math>40 + 5,10</math> ✓  = 45,10 m ✓</p>
------	---	--

15.3 9,8 m·s<sup>-2</sup> ✓ downwards ✓

(4)

15.4	<p><b>OPTION 1/</b>  <b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  Displacement from roof to meeting point  = <math>-40 + 29,74 = -10,26 \text{ m}</math> ✓  <b>Stone A</b>  <math>\Delta y_A = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>-10,26 = 10\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 2,79 \text{ s}</math>  <b>Stone B</b>  <math>\Delta y_B = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math>  <math>-10,26 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,45 \text{ s}</math> (1,447 s)  <math>x = 2,79 - 1,45</math> ✓ = 1,34 (s) ✓</p> <p><b>OPTION 2</b>  <b>UPWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  Displacement from roof to meeting point  = <math>-40 + 29,74 = -10,26 \text{ m}</math> ✓  Displacement of ball A from max height to meeting point = -15,36 m  <b>Stone A</b>  <math>v_f = v_i + a\Delta t</math>  <math>0 = 10 + (-9,8)\Delta t</math>  <math>\Delta t = 1,02 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\Delta y_A = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>-15,36 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,77 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\Delta t_{\text{tot}} = 1,77 + 1,02 = 2,79 \text{ s}</math>  <b>Stone B</b>  <math>\Delta y_B = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math>  <math>-10,26 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,45 \text{ s}</math> (1,447 s)  <math>x = 2,79 - 1,45</math> ✓ = 1,34 (s) ✓</p>	<p><b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  Displacement from roof to meeting point  = <math>40 - 29,74 = 10,26 \text{ m}</math> ✓  <b>Stone A</b>  <math>\Delta y_A = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>10,26 = -10\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 2,79 \text{ s}</math>  <b>Stone B</b>  <math>\Delta y_B = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math>  <math>10,26 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,45 \text{ s}</math> (1,447 s)  <math>x = 2,79 - 1,45</math> ✓ = 1,34 (s) ✓</p> <p><b>DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE:</b>  Displacement from roof to meeting point  = <math>40 - 29,74 = 10,26 \text{ m}</math> ✓  Displacement of ball A from max height to meeting point = 15,36 m  <b>Stone A</b>  <math>v_f = v_i + a\Delta t</math>  <math>0 = -10 + (9,8)\Delta t</math>  <math>\Delta t = 1,02 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\Delta y_A = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>15,36 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,77 \text{ s}</math>  <math>\Delta t_{\text{tot}} = 1,77 + 1,02 = 2,79 \text{ s}</math>  <b>Stone B</b>  <math>\Delta y_B = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2</math>  <math>10,26 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2</math> ✓  <math>\Delta t = 1,45 \text{ s}</math> (1,447 s)  <math>x = 2,79 - 1,45</math> ✓ = 1,34 (s) ✓</p>
------	--	---

15.5.1 d ✓

15.5.2 a ✓

15.5.3 f ✓

15.5.4 c ✓

(6)

(1)

(1)

(1)

(1)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 16**16.1 (Motion of an object) under the influence of gravity (weight) only. ✓✓

(2)

16.2.1  $\Delta t = 0,67 - 0,64 = 0,03 \text{ s}$  ✓✓

(2)

16.2.2	<b>OPTION 1</b> $\Delta t = \frac{1,90 - 0,67}{2} \checkmark$ $= 0,62 \text{ s} \checkmark (0,615 \text{ s})$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $\Delta x = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ $(-1,8) = 0 + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 0,61 \text{ s} \checkmark (0,606 \text{ s})$
	<b>OPTION 3</b> $\Delta t = \frac{1,90 + 0,67}{2} = 1,285 \text{ s}$ $\Delta t = 1,285 - 0,67 \checkmark$ $= 0,62 \text{ s} \checkmark (0,615 \text{ s})$	<b>OPTION 4</b> $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x$ $0 = v_i^2 + 2(-9,8)(1,8)$ $v_i = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ $0 = 5,94 + (-9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 0,61 \text{ s} \checkmark$

(2)

16.2.3	<b>OPTION 1</b> Upwards positive $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$ $0 = v_i + (-9,8)(0,62) \checkmark$ $v_i = 6,08 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (6,076 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> Upwards positive $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $1,8 = v_i (0,62) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) (0,62)^2 \checkmark$ $v_i = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (5,9412 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$
	Downwards positive $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$ $0 = v_i + (9,8)(0,62) \checkmark$ $v_i = -6,08$ $\therefore v_i = 6,08 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (6,076 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$	Downwards positive $\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$ $1,8 = v_i (0,62) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) (0,62)^2 \checkmark$ $v_i = -5,94$ $\therefore v_i = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} (5,9412 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$

**OPTION 3****Motion from top to bottom**

Downwards positive

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = 0 + 2(9,8)(1,8) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

initial velocity = 5,94 m·s<sup>-1</sup>

Upwards positive

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = 0 + 2(-9,8)(-1,8) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

initial velocity = 5,94 m·s<sup>-1</sup>**Motion from bottom to top**

Downwards positive

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$0^2 = v_i^2 + 2(9,8)(-1,8) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

Upwards positive

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i^2 + 2(-9,8)(1,8) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 4**

Upwards positive

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i(1,23) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(1,23)^2 \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 6,03 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

Downwards positive

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i(1,23) + \frac{1}{2} (9,8)(1,23)^2 \checkmark$$

$$v_i = -6,03 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

speed = 6,03 m·s<sup>-1</sup> ✓**OPTION 5**

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{v_f + v_i}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$1,8 = \left( \frac{0 + v_i}{2} \right) (0,62) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 5,81 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 6**

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m \Delta v$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m(v_f - v_i) \checkmark$$

$$\underline{m(9,8)(0,62) = m(0 - v_i)} \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 7**

$$(E_p + E_k)_{\text{floor}} = (E_p + E_k)_{\text{top}} \checkmark$$

$$(mgh + \frac{1}{2} mv^2)_{\text{floor}} = (mgh + \frac{1}{2} mv^2)_{\text{top}}$$

$$0 + \frac{1}{2} v^2 = \underline{(9,8)(1,8) + 0} \checkmark$$

$$v = 5,94 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(3)

16.2.4

Calculate initial velocity:	Calculate time $\Delta t$
<b>OPTION 1</b> Downwards positive $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0 = v_i^2 + 2(9,8)(-1,2)$ ✓ $v_i = -4,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  Upwards positive $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$ ✓ $0 = v_i^2 + 2(-9,8)(1,2)$ ✓ $v_i = 4,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$	<u>Upwards positive</u> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $1,2 = (4,85)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,4898 \text{ s} / 0,5 \text{ s}$ $t = \frac{1,97 + 2(0,4898)}{2}$ ✓ $= 2,95 \text{ s} / 2,97 \text{ s}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $0 = (4,85)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,9898 \text{ s} \text{ (or } \Delta t = 0)$ $t = \frac{1,97 + 0,9898}{2}$ ✓ $= 2,96 \text{ s}$ ✓  <u>Downwards positive</u> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $1,2 = (-4,85)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,4898 \text{ s} / 0,5 \text{ s}$ $t = \frac{1,97 + 2(0,4898)}{2}$ ✓ $= 2,95 \text{ s} / 2,97 \text{ s}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> $\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2$ ✓ $0 = (4,85)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(9,8)\Delta t^2$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,9898 \text{ s} \text{ (or } \Delta t = 0)$ $t = \frac{1,97 + 0,9898}{2}$ ✓ $= 2,96 \text{ s}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $-4,85 = 4,85 + (-9,8)\Delta t$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,9898 \text{ s}$ $\Delta t = \frac{1,97 + 0,9898}{2}$ ✓ $= 2,96 \text{ s}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> <u>Upwards positive</u> $v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$ ✓ $0 = 4,85 + (-9,8)\Delta t$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,4949 \text{ s}$ $\Delta t = \frac{1,97 + (2)(0,4949)}{2}$ ✓ $= 2,96 \text{ s}$ ✓ <b>OR</b> $\Delta y = \left(\frac{v_i + v_f}{2}\right)\Delta t$ ✓ $1,2 = \left(\frac{0 + 4,85}{2}\right)\Delta t$ ✓ $\Delta t = 0,4948 \text{ s}$ $\Delta t_{\text{total}} = 2(0,4948) = 0,99 \text{ s}$ $\Delta t = \frac{1,97 + 0,99}{2} = 2,96 \text{ s}$ ✓
<b>OPTION 2</b> $(E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{top}} = (E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{bot}}$ } ✓ Any one/ $(E_p + E_k)_{\text{top}} = (E_p + E_k)_{\text{Bot}}$ $(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{top}} = (mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{Bot}}$ $(9,8)(1,2) + 0 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}v^2$ ✓ $v_i = 4,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \text{ upwards}$	
<b>OPTION 3</b> $W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k$ } ✓ Any one/ $0 = (0 - mgh) + \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$ $0 = -(9,8)(1,2) + \frac{1}{2}v_i^2$ ✓ $v_i = 4,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \text{ upwards}$	
<b>OPTION 4</b> $W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k$ } ✓ Any one/ $w\Delta x \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}m((v_f^2 - v_i^2))$ $(9,8)(1,2)\cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}v_i^2$ ✓ $v_i = -4,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$	

**OPTION 5**

Downwards positive

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$1,2 \checkmark = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 0,49 \text{ s}$$

$$t = 1,97 + \checkmark 2(0,49) \checkmark$$

$$= 2,96 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

Upwards positive

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$-1,2 \checkmark = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 0,49 \text{ s}$$

$$t = 1,97 + \checkmark 2(0,49) \checkmark$$

$$= 2,96 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

(6)

[15]

**QUESTION 17**

17.1 Weight / gravitational force  $\checkmark$

(1)

17.2  $9,8 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2} \checkmark$  downward  $\checkmark$

(2)

17.3 3 m

(1)

17.4.1 UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i + (-9,8)(1,02) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 10 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark (9,996)$$

(3)

17.4.2 UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta y \checkmark$$

$$0^2 = 10^2 + 2(-9,8) \Delta y \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = -5,1 \text{ m} (-5,102)$$

$$h = 5,1 + 3 \checkmark$$

$$= 8,1 \text{ m} \checkmark (8,102)$$

(4)

17.5 UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i + (-9,8)(1,1) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 10,78 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$W_{nc} = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k \checkmark$$

$$= 0 + \frac{1}{2}(0,06)(10,78^2 \checkmark - 12,60^2) \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta y$$

$$= (-10)^2 + 2(-9,8)(-3)$$

$$v_f = 12,60 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$= -1,28 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(6)

[17]

**QUESTION 18**

18.1 No  $\checkmark$

**ANY ONE:**

- Gravitational force is not the only force acting on the balloon. / There are other forces acting on the balloon.  $\checkmark$
- Its acceleration is not  $9,8 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$  / is zero.
- It has constant velocity / no acceleration.

(2)

18.2.1

**OPTION 1**

UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta y \checkmark$$

$$(-62,68)^2 = v_i^2 + 2(-9,8)(-200) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 2,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Speed} = 2,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

UPWARDS AS NEGATIVE

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta y \checkmark$$

$$62,68^2 = v_i^2 + 2(9,8)(200) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = -2,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Speed} = 2,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$W_{net} = \Delta E_k \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} \Delta y \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} m (v_f^2 - v_i^2)$$

$$m(9,8)(200)(\cos 0^\circ) = \frac{1}{2} m (62,68^2 - v_i^2) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 2,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Speed} = 2,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

Other energy equations may also be used.

18.2.2

**OPTION 1**

UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-62,68 = 2,96 + (-9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 6,70 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$62,68 = -2,96 + (9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 6,70 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$-200 = 2,96 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 6,70 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 4**

DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$200 = -2,96 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 6,70 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 5**

UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-200 = \left( \frac{2,96 + (-62,68)}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 6,70 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 6**

DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$200 = \left( \frac{-2,96 + (+62,68)}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 6,70 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

18.2.3

UPWARDS AS POSITIVE

**Stone B**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= (2,96)(6,7 - 5) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(6,7 - 5)^2 \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$= -9,13 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Distance} = 9,13 \text{ m}$$

**Balloon**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} \Delta t^2$$

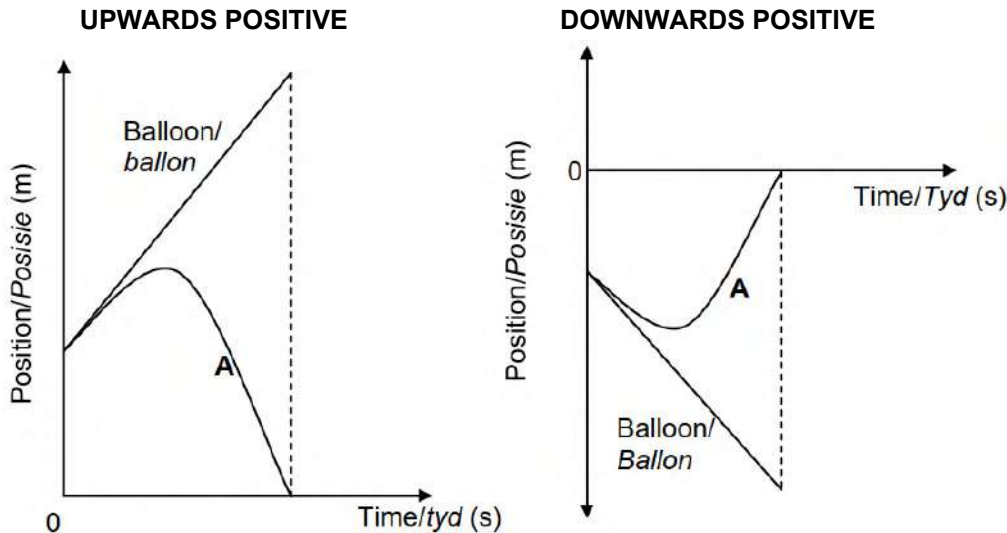
$$= (2,96)(6,7 - 5) \checkmark + 0$$

$$= 5,03 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Distance} = 5,03 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Distance between balloon and B} = 9,13 + 5,03 \checkmark = 14,16 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

18.3



(4)

[18]

**QUESTION 19**

19.1 An object which has been given an initial velocity and then it moves under the influence of the gravitational force only / is in free fall. ✓✓

(2)

19.2.1

**OPTION 1****UPWARDS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \quad \checkmark$$

$$0 = 15 + (-9,8)\Delta t \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****DOWNWARDS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \quad \checkmark$$

$$0 = -15 + (9,8)\Delta t \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3****UPWARDS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{15 + 0}{2} \right) \Delta t$$

$$\Delta y = 7,5\Delta t$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$$

$$0 = 15^2 + 2(-9,8)(7,5\Delta t) \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s} \quad \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion and energy formulae may also be used.

**OPTION 4**

$$E_m(\text{top}) = E_m(30 \text{ m})$$

$$\left( mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \right)_{\text{top}} = \left( mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \right)_{30 \text{ m}}$$

$$m(9,8)h + 0 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}m(15^2)$$

$$(9,8)h = \frac{1}{2}(15^2)$$

$$h = 11,48 \text{ m}$$

**UPWARDS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \quad \checkmark$$

$$11,48 = (15)\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)\Delta t^2 \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,53 \text{ s} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

19.2.2

**OPTION 1****UPWARD POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \quad \checkmark$$

$$= (15)(1,53) + \frac{1}{2}(-9,8)(1,53^2) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 11,48 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Height} = 11,48 + 30 \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 41,48 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****UPWARD POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$0 = 15^2 + 2(-9,8)\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta y = 11,48 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Height} = 11,48 + 30 \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 41,48 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion and energy formulae may also be used.

(4)

19.3

At the meeting point, the displacement of **Y** plus 30 m is the same as the displacement of **B** with  $\Delta t$  the time for **B** to hit **C**. Take upwards as positive.

$$\Delta y_C = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= (15) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= -4,9 \Delta t^2 + 15 \Delta t$$

$$\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$= (40) (\Delta t - 0,5 \checkmark) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) (\Delta t - 0,5)^2 \checkmark$$

$$= -4,9 \Delta t^2 + 44,9 \Delta t - 21,225$$

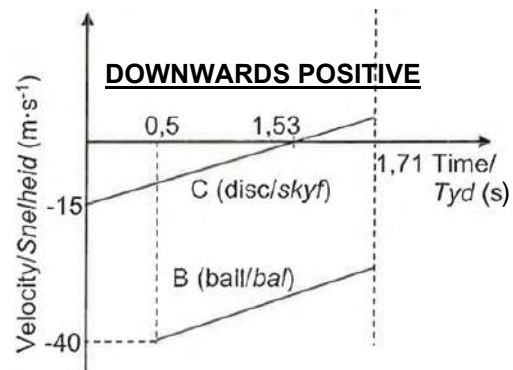
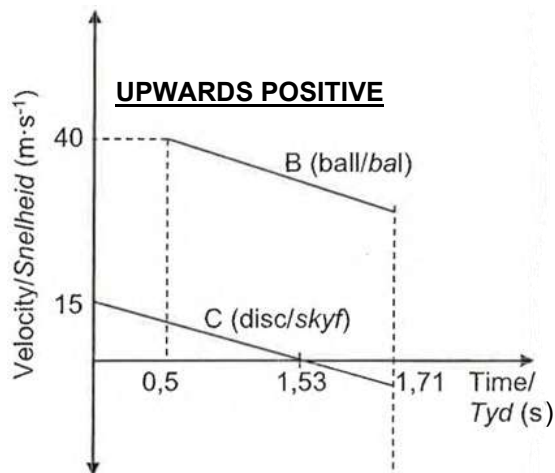
$$\Delta y_C + 30 = \Delta y_B$$

$$-4,9 \Delta t^2 + 15 \Delta t + 30 = -4,9 \Delta t^2 + 44,9 \Delta t - 21,225 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,71 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

(6)

19.4



(5)

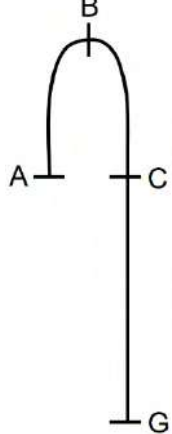
[20]

**QUESTION 20**

20.1 Motion in which the only force acting (on an object) is gravity/weight/gravitational force. ✓✓

(2)

20.2.1

**OPTION 1 (A to B)**  
**UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = 12 + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = -12 + (+9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: (A to C)**  
**UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-12 = 12 + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,449 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta t_{up} = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$12 = -12 + (+9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,449 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta t_{up} = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3 (A to C)**  
**UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$0 = 12 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 2,449 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta t_{up} = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$0 = -12 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (+9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

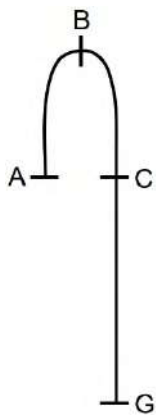
$$\Delta t = 2,449 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta t_{up} = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion and energy equations, and combinations thereof, may also be used.

(3)

20.2.2

**OPTION 1: A to G****UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$= 12^2 + 2(-9,8)(-25) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = -25,179 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_f = 25,179 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark; \text{downwards} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$= (-12)^2 + 2(+9,8)(+25) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 25,179 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 25,179 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark; \text{downwards} \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion and energy equations, or combinations thereof, may also be used.

**OPTION 2: A to G****UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$$

$$-25 = 12 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2$$

$$\Delta t = 3,793 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta y = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

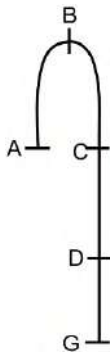
$$-25 = \left( \frac{12 + v_f}{2} \right) (3,793) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = -25,182 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_f = 25,182 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark; \text{downwards} \checkmark$$

(4)

20.2.3

**OPTION 1: UPWARD AS POSITIVE****A to D**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y_{door}$$

$$v_f = 12^2 + 2(-9,8)(-25 + 1,9) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = -24,43 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

**D to G**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-25,18 = -24,43 + (-9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_{D \text{ to } G} = 0,08 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE****A to D**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y_{door}$$

$$v_f = (-12)^2 + 2(+9,8)(+25 - 1,9) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = +24,43 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

**D to G**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$25,18 = 24,43 + (+9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_{D \text{ to } G} = 0,08 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3: UPWARD AS POSITIVE****A to G**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t_{ground}$$

$$-25,18 = 12 + (-9,8)\Delta t_{ground} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_{ground} = 3,79 \text{ s}$$

**A to D**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2_{door}$$

$$(-25 + 1,9) = 12 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2_{door} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_{door} = 3,72 \text{ s}$$

**D to G**

$$\Delta t_{door-ground} = 3,79 - 3,72$$

$$= 0,07 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 4: DOWNWARD POSITIVE****A to G**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t_{ground}$$

$$25,18 = -12 + (+9,8)\Delta t_{ground} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_{ground} = 3,79 \text{ s}$$

**A to D**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2_{door}$$

$$(+25 - 1,9) = -12 \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (9,8) \Delta t^2_{door} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_{door} = 3,72 \text{ s}$$

**D to G**

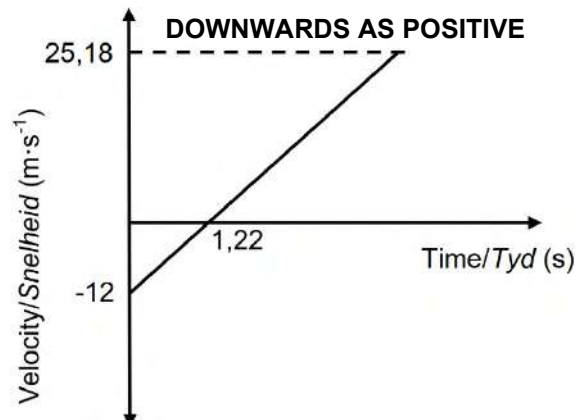
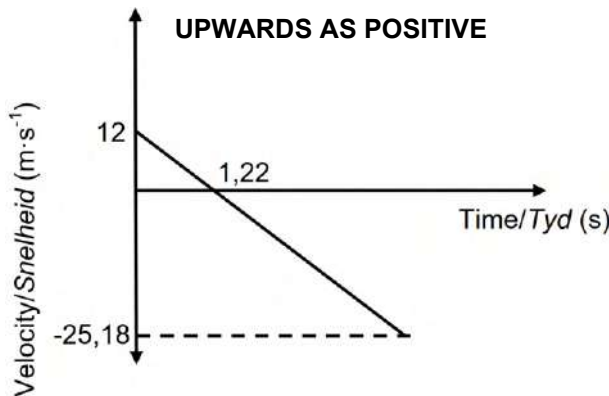
$$\Delta t_{door-ground} = 3,79 - 3,72$$

$$= 0,07 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion, and energy equations, and combinations thereof, may also be used.

(4)

20.3



(3)

[16]

**QUESTION 21**

21.1 Motion under the influence of gravity/weight/gravitational force only. ✓✓ **OR**  
Motion in which the only force acting is gravity.

(2)

21.2.1

**OPTION 1****UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$-15,2 = (0) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,76 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$15,2 = (0) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (+9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,76 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$$

$$= 0^2 + 2(-9,8)(-15,2)$$

$$v_f = -17,26 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-17,26 = 0 + (-9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,76 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y$$

$$= 0^2 + 2(+9,8)(+15,2)$$

$$v_f = 17,26 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$17,26 = 0 + (+9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,76 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion and energy formulae may also be used.

**OPTION 3**

$$E_{\text{mech}}(\text{top}) = E_{\text{mech}}(\text{bottom})$$

$$(E_p + E_k)_{\text{top}} = (E_p + E_k)_{\text{bottom}}$$

$$\left(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2\right)_{\text{top}} = \left(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2\right)_{\text{bottom}}$$

$$(m)(9,8)(15,2) + 0 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2$$

$$v_f = 17,26 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

**UPWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$-17,26 = 0 + (-9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,76 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**OR****DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$17,26 = 0 + (+9,8)\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,76 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

(3)

21.2.2

**OPTION 1****UPWARD AS POSITIVE** $\Delta t$  for A for 3,2 m:

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t_A + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t_A^2 \checkmark$$

$$-3,2 = (0) \Delta t_A + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t_A^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_A = 0,81 \text{ s}$$

 $\Delta t$  for B:

$$\therefore \Delta t_B = 1,76 - 0,81 \checkmark = 0,95 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t_B + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t_B^2$$

$$0 = v_i(0,95) + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8)(0,95^2) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 4,66 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } v_i = 4,66 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****DOWNWARD AS POSITIVE** $\Delta t$  for A for 3,2 m:

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t_A + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t_A^2 \checkmark$$

$$3,2 = 0 \Delta t_A + \frac{1}{2} (+9,8) \Delta t_A^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t_A = 0,81 \text{ s}$$

 $\Delta t$  for B:

$$\therefore \Delta t_B = 1,76 - 0,81 \checkmark = 0,95 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta y_B = v_i \Delta t_B + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t_B^2$$

$$0 = v_i(0,95) + \frac{1}{2} (+9,8)(0,95^2) \checkmark$$

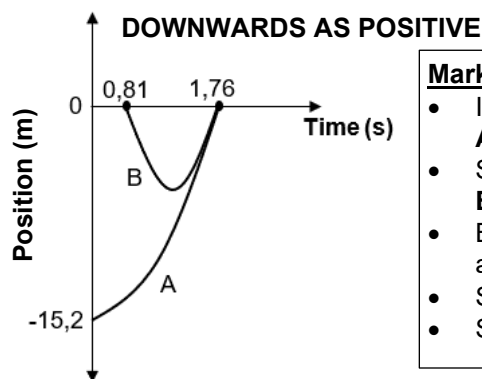
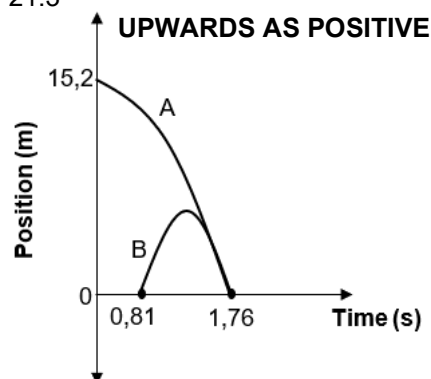
$$v_i = -4,66 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } v_i = 4,66 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

Other equations of motion and energy formulae may also be used.

(5)

21.3



**Marking criteria**

- Initial position of ball  
**A** = 15,2 m and **B** = 0 m. ✓
- Starting time for **A** = 0 s and  
**B** = 0,81 s. ✓
- Both balls strike the ground  
at t = 1,76 s. ✓
- Shape of graph for ball **A**. ✓
- Shape of graph for ball **B**. ✓

(5)  
[15]

**QUESTION 22**

22.1 Motion under the influence of gravity/weight/gravitational force only. ✓✓

Motion in which the only force acting is gravity/weight/gravitational force.

(2)

22.2

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE: A-B**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$0^2 = v_i^2 + 2(-9,8)(5,89) \quad \checkmark$$

$$v_i = +10,744 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Speed} = 10,744 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE: A-B**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i^2 + 2(+9,8)(-5,89) \quad \checkmark$$

$$v_i = -10,744 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Speed} = 10,744 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

22.3.1

**OPTION 1**

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE: A-G**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = 10,744^2 + 2(-9,8)(-15,3) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 415,3135$$

$$v_f = -20,379 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

OR

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE: A-G**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \quad \checkmark$$

$$-15,3 = (10,744) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (-9,8) \Delta t^2 \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 3,18 \text{ s}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$= 10,744 + (-9,8)(3,18)$$

$$= -20,42 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

Energy equations may also be used to calculate the strike speed at the ground.

OR

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE: B-G**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = 0^2 + 2(-9,8)(-21,19) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 415,324$$

$$v_f = -20,379 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

OR

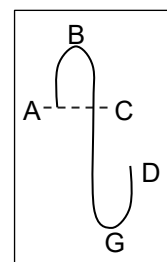
**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE: C-G**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \quad \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = (-10,744)^2 + 2(-9,8)(-15,3) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 415,3135$$

$$v_f = -20,379 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$



**DURING COLLISION**

$$\Delta E_k = E_{kf} - E_{ki} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\Delta E_k = \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (0,5) (11,92^2) - \frac{1}{2} (0,5) (20,379^2) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 68,31 \text{ J} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE: A-G**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$v_f^2 = (-10,744)^2 + 2(+9,8)(+15,3) \checkmark$$

$$= 415,3135$$

$$v_f = 20,379 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

**OR****DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE: A-G**

$$\Delta y = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$+15,3 = (-10,744) \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} (+9,8) \Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 3,18 \text{ s}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$= -10,744 + (+9,8)(3,18)$$

$$= 20,42 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

Energy equations may also be used to calculate the strike speed at the ground.

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE: B-G**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$\text{OR } v_f^2 = 0^2 + 2(+9,8)(+21,19) \checkmark$$

$$= 415,324$$

$$v_f = 20,379 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

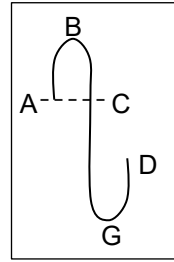
**OR****DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE: C-G**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta y \checkmark$$

$$\text{OR } v_f^2 = (+10,744)^2 + 2(+9,8)(+15,3) \checkmark$$

$$= 415,3135$$

$$v_f = 20,379 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

**DURING COLLISION**

$$\Delta E_k = E_{kf} - E_{ki} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta E_k = \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (0,5) (11,92^2) - \frac{1}{2} (0,5) (20,379^2) \checkmark$$

$$= 68,31 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(5)

22.3.2

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE: G-D**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = 11,92 + (-9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

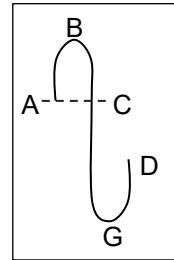
$$\Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

**DOWNWARDS AS POSITIVE: G-D**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = -11,92 + (+9,8) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 1,22 \text{ s} \checkmark$$



(3)

(1)

(1)

(1)

**[16]**

22.4.1 11,92 (m·s<sup>-1</sup>) ✓

22.4.2 10,74 (m·s<sup>-1</sup>) ✓

22.4.3 1,22 (s) ✓

## MOMENTUM AND IMPULSE

### QUESTION 1

- 1.1  $p = mv \checkmark$   
 $= 50(5) \checkmark = 250 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$  (downward) (3)
- 1.2 The product of the net force and the time interval during which the force acts.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)
- 1.3 

$\Delta p = F_{\text{net}} \Delta t \checkmark$ $0 - 250 \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,2)$ $F_{\text{net}} = -1\,250 \text{ N} \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 1\,250 \text{ N} \checkmark$	$\Delta p = F_{\text{net}} \Delta t \checkmark$ $250 - 0 \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,2)$ $F_{\text{net}} = 1\,250 \text{ N} \checkmark$	$\Delta p = F_{\text{net}} \Delta t \checkmark$ $50(0 - (-5)) \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,2)$ $F_{\text{net}} = 1\,250 \text{ N} \checkmark$
---	---	--

(3)
- 1.4 Greater than  $\checkmark$  (1)
- 1.5 For the same momentum change,  $\checkmark$   
the stopping time (contact time)  $\checkmark$  will be smaller (less),  $\checkmark$   
 $\therefore$  the (upward) force exerted (on her) is greater. (3)

[12]

### QUESTION 2

- 2.1 Momentum is the product of an object's mass and its velocity.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)
- 2.2 

<b>Direction of motion positive:</b> $\Delta p = mv_f - mv_i \checkmark$ $= (175)(0 - (+20)) \checkmark = -3\,500 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ $\therefore \Delta p = 3\,500 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ opposite to direction of motion $\checkmark$	<b>Direction of motion negative:</b> $\Delta p = mv_f - mv_i \checkmark$ $= (175)(0 - (-20)) \checkmark = 3\,500 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ $\therefore \Delta p = 3\,500 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ opposite to direction of motion $\checkmark$
--	---

(4)
- 2.3 

<b>Direction of motion positive:</b> $F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \checkmark$ $f(8) = -3\,500 \checkmark$ $f = -437,5 \text{ N} \checkmark$ $\therefore f = 437,5 \text{ N}$ opposite to direction motion $\checkmark$	<b>Direction of motion negative:</b> $F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \checkmark$ $f(8) = 3\,500 \checkmark$ $f = 437,5 \text{ N} \checkmark$ $\therefore f = 437,5 \text{ N}$ opposite to direction of motion $\checkmark$
---	--

(4)

[10]

### QUESTION 3

- 3.1 A collision in which both total momentum and total kinetic energy are conserved.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

#### OPTION 1

For ball A

$$\left. \begin{aligned} (E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{top}} &= (E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{bottom}} \\ (E_K + E_P)_{\text{top}} &= (E_K + E_P)_{\text{bottom}} \\ (\frac{1}{2}mv^2 + mgh)_{\text{top}} &= (\frac{1}{2}mv^2 + mgh)_{\text{bottom}} \end{aligned} \right\} \text{Any one } \checkmark$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(0,2)(0)^2 + (0,2)(9,8)(0,2)_{\text{top}} = E_K + m(9,8)(0)_{\text{bottom}} \checkmark$$

$$E_K = 0,39 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k \checkmark \therefore 0 = mg(h_f - h_i) + \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$$

$$0 = (0,2)(9,8)(0,2 - 0) + \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}(0,2)(0)^2 \checkmark \therefore E_k = 0,39 \text{ J} \checkmark$$
 (3)

- 3.3  $\left. \begin{aligned} \Sigma E_{K\text{before}} &= \Sigma E_{K\text{after}} \\ E_{K1A} + E_{K1B} &= E_{KfA} + E_{KfB} \\ E_{K1A} + E_{K1B} &= \frac{1}{2}m_A v_{fA}^2 + E_{KfB} \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$
- $$0,39 + 0 \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(0,2)v_{fA}^2 + 0,12 \checkmark \therefore v_{fA} = 1,64 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$
- (4)

- 3.4  $E_{K\text{before}} = \frac{1}{2}m_A v_{fA}^2 \therefore 0,39 = \frac{1}{2}(0,2)v_{fA}^2 \checkmark \therefore v_{fA} = 1,98 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$
- $$\left. \begin{aligned} \text{Impulse} &= m(v_f - v_i) \\ \text{Impulse} &= m(v_{fA} - v_{fA}) \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$
- $$= 0,2(-1,64) \checkmark - (0,2)(1,98) \checkmark = 0,72 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s} \checkmark$$
- (5)

[14]

### QUESTION 4

- 4.1 

<b>OPTION 1</b> Take motion to the right as positive. $\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$ $(m_1 + m_2)v_i = m_1 v_{f1} + m_2 v_{f2} \checkmark$ Any one $(3 + 0,02)(0) \checkmark = (3)(-1,4) + (0,02)v_{f2} \checkmark$ $v_{f2} = 210 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> Take motion to the left as positive. $\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$ $(m_1 + m_2)v_i = m_1 v_{f1} + m_2 v_{f2} \checkmark$ Any one $(3 + 0,02)(0) \checkmark = (3)(1,4) + (0,02)v_{f2} \checkmark$ $v_{f2} = -210 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \therefore \text{speed} = 210 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$
---	--

(4)

4.2

**OPTION 1**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x \checkmark$$

$$0 = 210^2 + 2a(0,4) \checkmark$$

$$a = -55\,125 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \checkmark$$

$$= (0,02)(-55\,125) \checkmark$$

$$= -1\,102,5 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of force} = 1\,102,5 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\Delta x = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark \therefore 0,4 = \left( \frac{210 + 0}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \Delta t = 0,004 \text{ s (0,00381s)}$$

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p = m\Delta v \checkmark \therefore F_{\text{net}} = \frac{(0,02)(0 - 210)}{0,004} \checkmark$$

$$= -1\,050 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of force} = 1\,050 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(5)

4.3 The same as/equal  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

**[10]****QUESTION 5**5.1 The total (linear) momentum of an isolated/closed system  $\checkmark$  is constant/conserved.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

5.2.1  $\sum p_i = \sum p_f \checkmark$ 

$$m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} = m_1 v_{1f} + m_2 v_{2f}$$

$$(m_1 + m_2)v_i = m_1 v_{1f} + m_2 v_{2f}$$

$$0 \checkmark = (0,4)v_{1f} + 0,6(4) \checkmark$$

$$v_{1f} = -6 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$= 6 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \text{ to the left/no links} \checkmark$$

(4)

5.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$\Delta p = F_{\text{net}}\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$[(0,6)(4) - 0] \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,3) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 8 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OR/OF**

$$m(v_f - v_i) = F_{\text{net}}\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0,6(4 - 0) \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,3) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 8 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t$$

$$4 = 0 + a(0,3)$$

$$a = 13,33 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$= 0,6(13,33)$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 8 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$\Delta p = F_{\text{net}}\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$[(0,4)(6) - 0] \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,3) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 8 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OR/OF**

$$m(v_f - v_i) = F_{\text{net}}\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0,4(6 - 0) \checkmark = F_{\text{net}}(0,3) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 8 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(4)

5.3 No  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

**[11]****QUESTION 6**6.1 The total (linear) momentum of an isolated/closed system  $\checkmark$  is constant/conserved.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

6.2.1

**OPTION 1**

$$\sum p_i = \sum p_f$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} &= m_1 v_{1f} + m_2 v_{2f} \checkmark \\ m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} &= (m_1 + m_2)v_f \checkmark \end{aligned} \right\} \text{any one}$$

$$(5)(4) + (3)(0) \checkmark = (5 + 3)v_f \checkmark \therefore v = 2,5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\Delta p_{5\text{kg}} = -\Delta p_{3\text{kg}} \checkmark$$

$$mv_f - mv_i = mv_f - mv_i$$

$$\frac{5v_f - (5)(4)}{5} \checkmark = \frac{3v_f - (3)(0)}{3} \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 2,5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

6.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p = (p_f - p_i) = (mv_f - mv_i) \checkmark \therefore \frac{F_{\text{net}}(0,3)}{0,3} \checkmark = \frac{8[(0 - (2,5))]}{0,3} \checkmark$$

$$\therefore F_{\text{net}} = -66,67 \text{ N} \quad \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 66,67 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \checkmark = \frac{m(v_f - v_i)}{\Delta t} = \frac{8(0 - 2,5)}{0,3} \checkmark$$

$$= -66,67 \text{ N} \quad \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 66,67 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \therefore 0 = 2,5 + a(0,3) \checkmark \therefore a = -8,333 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \checkmark = 8(-8,333) \checkmark = -66,67 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore F_{\text{net}} = 66,67 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(4)

**[10]**

**QUESTION 7**

7.1	A system on which the resultant/net external force is zero. ✓		(2)
7.2.1	<b>OPTION 1</b> $p = mv \checkmark \therefore 30\,000 = (1\,500)v \checkmark$ $\therefore v = 20 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $\Delta p = mv_f - mv_i \checkmark \therefore 0 = (1\,500)v_f - 30\,000 \checkmark$ $\therefore v = 20 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$	(3)
7.2.2	<b>OPTION 1</b> $\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$ $m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} = m_1 v_{1f} + m_2 v_{2f} \checkmark$ for any $30\,000 + (900)(-15) \checkmark = 14\,000 + 900v_B \checkmark$ $\therefore v_B = 2,78 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ east ✓	<b>OPTION 2</b> $\Delta p_A = -\Delta p_B \checkmark$ for any $p_f - p_i = -(mv_f - mv_i) \checkmark$ $14\,000 - 30\,000 \checkmark = 900v_f - 900(-15) \checkmark$ $v_f = 2,78 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ east	(3)
7.2.3	<b>OPTION 1</b> $\text{Slope} = \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta t} = F_{\text{net}} \checkmark = \frac{(14\,000 - 30\,000)}{20,2 - 20,1} \checkmark$ $= -160\,000 \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 160\,000 \text{ N} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \checkmark$ $F_{\text{net}}(0,1) \checkmark = 14\,000 - 30\,000 \checkmark$ $F_{\text{net}} = -160\,000 \text{ N}$ $F_{\text{net}} = 160\,000 \text{ N} \checkmark$	(4)
	<b>OPTION 3</b> $F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \checkmark \therefore F_{\text{net}}(0,1) \checkmark = 900[(2,78) - (-15)] \checkmark \therefore F_{\text{net}} = -160\,020 \text{ N}$ $F_A = -F_B \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 160\,020 \text{ N} \checkmark$		[13]

**QUESTION 8**

8.1	$v = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{0,2}{0,4} = 0,5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$	$v = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{0,4}{0,8} = 0,5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$	$v = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{0,6}{1,2} = 0,5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$	(3)
	✓ Formula      ✓ Correct substitution in all three equations.      ✓ Arriving at correct answer.			(3)
8.2	The total linear momentum of a closed/isolated system is constant/is conserved.			
8.3	$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$ $m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} = m_1 v_{1f} + m_2 v_{2f} \checkmark$ Any one $(3,5)(0,5) \checkmark = (3,5 + 6)v_f \checkmark$ $v_f = v_{6\text{kg}} = 0,184 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div> <b>For trolley B:</b>  <math>F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p = m \Delta v \checkmark</math>  <math>F_{\text{net}}(0,5) = 6(0,184 - 0) \checkmark \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 2,21 \text{ N} \checkmark</math>  <math>\therefore</math> Magnitude of the average net force experienced by trolley B = 2,21 N ✓ </div> <div> <b>For trolley A:</b>  <math>F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p = m \Delta v \checkmark</math>  <math>F_{\text{net}}(0,5) = 3,5(0,184 - 0,5) \checkmark \therefore F_{\text{net}} = -2,21 \text{ N}</math>  <math>\therefore</math> Magnitude of the average net force experienced by trolley B = 2,21 N ✓ </div> </div>			

**QUESTION 9**

9.1	It is the product of the resultant/net force acting on an object ✓ and the time the resultant/net force acts on the object. ✓		(2)
9.2.1	$p = mv \checkmark = (0,03)(700) \checkmark = 21 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$		(3)
9.2.2	<b>OPTION 1</b> $\Delta t$ for a bullet = $\frac{60}{220} \checkmark = 0,27 \text{ s}$  $F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p = (p_f - p_i) = (mv_f - mv_i) \text{ OR } F_{\text{ave gun on bullet}} = \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta t} = \frac{21 - 0}{0,27} \checkmark = 77,01 \text{ N} \checkmark (77,78 \text{ N})$ $\therefore$ average force of bullet on gun = 77,01 N / 77,8 N to the west ✓ <b>OPTION 2</b> $F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p = (p_f - p_i) = (mv_f) - mv_i \checkmark$ Any one $F_{\text{av}} = \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta t}$ $\Delta p_{\text{tot}} = (21)(220) \checkmark = 4\,620 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ $F_{\text{ave gun on bullet}} = \frac{4\,620 - 0}{60} \checkmark = 77,00 \text{ N} \checkmark$ $\therefore$ average force of bullet on gun = 77,01 N / 77,78 N to the west ✓		(5)
9.3	77 N / 77,78 N ✓ to the east ✓		(2)
			[12]

**QUESTION 10**

10.1	The total linear momentum of a closed/isolated system is constant/conserved. ✓✓		(2)
10.2	$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$ $m_B v_{Bi} + m_b v_{bi} = m_B v_{Bf} + m_b v_{bf} \checkmark$ Any one $\Delta p_{\text{bullet}} = -\Delta p_{\text{block}}$ $(0,015)(400) \checkmark + 0 = (0,015)v_{Bf} + 2(0,7) \checkmark \therefore v_{Bf} = 306,67 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$		(4)

10.3

**OPTION 1**

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p$$

$$\Delta p = mv_f - mv_i \quad \left. \vphantom{\Delta p = mv_f - mv_i} \right\} \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

**For bullet:**

$$\Delta p = (0,015)(306,666 - 400) \checkmark$$

$$= -1,4 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,002) = -1,4 \therefore F_{\text{net}} = -700 \text{ N}$$

**For block:**

$$\Delta p = (2)(0,7 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$= 1,4 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,002) = 1,4 \therefore F_{\text{net}} = 700 \text{ N}$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k$$

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta x \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$$

$$(700)\Delta x \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(0,015)(306,67^2 - 400^2) \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \Delta x = 0,71 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$-700 = (0,015)a \text{ OR } 700 = (0,015)a$$

$$a = -46\,666,67 \text{ OR } 46\,665 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$$

$$\Delta x = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a\Delta t^2$$

$$= (400)(0,002) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(-46\,666,67)(0,002)^2 \checkmark$$

$$= 0,71 \text{ m } (0,70667) \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x$$

$$(306,67)^2 \checkmark = (400)^2 + 2(-46\,666,67)\Delta x \checkmark$$

$$\Delta x = 0,71 \text{ m } (0,70667 \text{ m}) \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark \therefore 306,666 = 400 + a(0,002) \checkmark \therefore a = -46\,667 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x \therefore (306,666)^2 \checkmark = 400^2 + 2(-46\,667)\Delta x \checkmark \therefore \Delta x = 0,71 \text{ m } (0,706 \text{ m}) \checkmark$$

(5)

**[11]****QUESTION 11**

11.1 The total linear momentum of a closed/isolated system remains constant/is conserved. ✓✓ (2)

$$11.2 \quad \Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$$

$$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{1f} + m_2v_{2f} \quad \left. \vphantom{m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{1f} + m_2v_{2f}} \right\} \checkmark \text{ any one}$$

For the system cat-skate board A

$$(3,5)(0) + (2,6)(0) \checkmark = (3,5)v_{\text{skateboard}} + (2,6)(3) \checkmark \therefore v_{\text{skateboard}} = 2,23 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ to the left } \checkmark$$

(5)

11.3

**OPTION 1**

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p = mv_f - mv_i \checkmark$$

$$= (3,5)(1,28 - 0) \checkmark = 4,48 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p = mv_f - mv_i \checkmark$$

$$= (2,6)(1,28 - 3) \checkmark = -4,48 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

(3)

**[10]****QUESTION 12**

$$12.1 \quad E_{(\text{mech top})} = E_{(\text{mech bottom})}$$

$$(E_p + E_k)_{\text{top/bo}} = (E_p + E_k)_{\text{bottom}} \quad \left. \vphantom{(E_p + E_k)_{\text{top/bo}} = (E_p + E_k)_{\text{bottom}}} \right\} \checkmark \text{ for any}$$

$$(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{top}} = (mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{bottom}}$$

$$(1,5)(9,8)(2) + 0 \checkmark = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(1,5)v^2 \checkmark \therefore v = 6,26 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

12.2 The total linear momentum of a closed/isolated system is constant/conserved. ✓✓ (2)

$$12.3 \quad \Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$$

$$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{1f} + m_2v_{2f} \quad \left. \vphantom{m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{1f} + m_2v_{2f}} \right\} \checkmark \text{ for any}$$

$$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = (m_1 + m_2)v$$

$$(1,5)(6,26) + 0 \checkmark = (1,5 + 2)v_f \checkmark \therefore v_f = 2,68 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

12.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\Delta x = v\Delta t \checkmark = (2,68)(3) \checkmark$$

$$= 8,04 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\Delta x = v_i\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}a\Delta t^2 \checkmark$$

$$= (2,68)(3) + \frac{1}{2}(0)(3)^2 \checkmark$$

$$= 8,04 \text{ m} \checkmark \quad (\text{Range } 8,04 - 8,05)$$

(3)

**[13]****QUESTION 13**

13.1 Momentum is the product of the mass of an object and its velocity. ✓✓ (2)

13.2 To the left ✓ Newton's third law ✓ (2)

**NOTE: For QUESTIONS 13.3 and 13.4 motion to the right has been taken as positive.**

13.3

**OPTION 1**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \quad \left. \vphantom{\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f} \right\} \checkmark$$

$$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{2f} + m_2v_{2f}$$

mass of girl is m

$$\{(m+2)(0)\} + \{(8)(0)\} \checkmark = \{(m+2)(-0,6)\} \checkmark + \{(8)(4)\} \checkmark \therefore m = 51,33 \text{ kg} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f$$

$$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{2f} + m_2v_{2f}$$

$$0 = m_1v_{1f} + m_2v_{2f}$$

$$0 \checkmark = (8)(4) \checkmark + m_2(-0,6) \checkmark$$

$$\therefore m_2 = 53,33 \text{ kg} \therefore m_{\text{girl}} = 53,33 - 2 = 51,33 \text{ kg} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$\Delta p_{\text{girl}} = -\Delta p_{\text{parcel}} \checkmark$$

$$m(v_f - v_i) = -m(v_f - v_i)$$

$$(m+2)(-0,6 - 0) \checkmark = -8(4 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$m = 51,33 \text{ kg} \checkmark$$

(5)

13.4 Impulse =  $\Delta p = m(v_f - v_i) \checkmark = (51,33 + 2)(-0,6 - 0) \checkmark = -32 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$

 Magnitude of impulse is  $32 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s} / 32 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$ 
**OR**

Impulse =  $\Delta p_{\text{parcel}} = m(v_f - v_i) \checkmark = (8)(4 - 0) \checkmark = 32 \text{ kg m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \therefore \Delta p_{\text{girl}} = 32 \text{ kg m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$

13.5  $32 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$  to the right/opposite direction  $\checkmark$

(3)

(2)

**[14]**
**QUESTION 14**

 14.1 The total (linear) momentum in a isolated/closed system remains constant/is conserved.  $\checkmark\checkmark$ 

(2)

 14.2 **OPTION 1**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sum p_i &= \sum p_f \\ m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} &= m_1 v_{1f} + m_2 v_{2f} \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

$$m_1 v_{1i} + m_2 v_{2i} = (m_1 + m_2) v_f$$

$$\{0,45(9) + 0,20(0)\} \checkmark = (0,45 + 0,20)v \checkmark \therefore v = 6,23 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$\Delta p_{\text{ball}} = -\Delta p_{\text{cont}} \checkmark \therefore 0,45(v - 9) \checkmark = -0,2(v - 0) \checkmark \therefore v = 6,23 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

14.3  $K = \frac{1}{2} m v^2 \checkmark$

Total kinetic energy before collision:  $\frac{1}{2} (0,45)(9)^2 + 0 \checkmark = 18,225 \text{ J}$

Total kinetic energy after collision:  $\frac{1}{2} (0,45 + 0,20)(6,23)^2 \checkmark = 12,614 \text{ J}$

$$\sum K_{\text{before}} \neq \sum K_{\text{after}} \therefore \text{Collision is inelastic.} \checkmark\checkmark$$

(5)

**[11]**
**QUESTION 15**

 15.1 Isolated system is a system on which the resultant/net external force is zero.  $\checkmark\checkmark$ 

(2)

15.2.1  $p = mv \checkmark$

$$24 = m(480) \checkmark$$

$$m = 0,05 \text{ kg} \checkmark$$

(3)

15.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = (p_{\text{bullet}})_f - (p_{\text{bullet}})_i$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = (m v_{\text{bullet}})_f - (m v_{\text{bullet}})_i$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,01) \checkmark = (0,05)(80) - 24 \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = -2\,000 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 2\,000 \text{ N} \checkmark \text{ west} \checkmark$$

 $\checkmark$  Any one

**OPTION 2**

$$v_f = v_i + a \Delta t$$

$$80 = 480 + a(0,01) \checkmark$$

$$a = -40\,000 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \checkmark$$

$$= (0,05)(-40\,000) \checkmark$$

$$= -2\,000 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 2\,000 \text{ N} \checkmark \text{ west} \checkmark$$

(5)

**[10]**
**QUESTION 16**

 16.1 (Linear) momentum (of an object) is the product of mass and velocity.  $\checkmark\checkmark$ 

(2)

16.2.1

**OPTION 1**
**East as positive**

$$\sum p_i = \sum p_f$$

$$m_p v_{pi} + m_Q v_{Qi} = m_p v_{pf} + m_Q v_{Qf}$$

 $\checkmark$  Any one

$$(0,16)(10) + (0,2)(-15) \checkmark = (0,16)(-5) + (0,2)v_{Qf} \checkmark$$

$$v_{Qf} = -3 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$v_{Qf} = 3 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ west} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**
**West as positive**

$$\sum p_i = \sum p_f$$

$$m_p v_{pi} + m_Q v_{Qi} = m_p v_{pf} + m_Q v_{Qf}$$

 $\checkmark$  Any one

$$(0,16)(-10) + (0,2)(15) \checkmark = (0,16)(5) + (0,2)v_{Qf} \checkmark$$

$$v_{Qf} = 3 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ west} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$\Delta p_p = -\Delta p_Q \checkmark$$

$$(0,16)(-5 - 10) \checkmark = -(0,2)(v - (-15)) \checkmark$$

$$v = -3 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$= 3 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ west} \checkmark$$

$$\text{IF: } \Delta p_p = \Delta p_Q: \frac{0}{5}$$

(5)

16.2.2	<p>For ball P West as negative Impulse = <math>\Delta p</math> <math>F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p</math> } ✓ Any one <math>\Delta p = m(v_{Pf} - v_{Pi})</math> <math>= 0,16(-5 - 10)</math> ✓ <math>= -2,4</math> <math>\therefore 2,4 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}</math> ✓ (<math>2,4 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}</math>)</p> <p><b>OR</b> West as positive Impulse = <math>\Delta p</math> <math>F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p</math> } ✓ Any one <math>= m(v_{Pf} - v_{Pi})</math> <math>= 0,16(5 - (-10))</math> ✓ <math>= 2,4 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}</math> ✓</p>	<p>For ball Q West as negative Impulse = <math>\Delta p</math> <math>F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p</math> } ✓ Any one <math>= m(v_{Qf} - v_{Qi})</math> <math>= 0,2[-3 - (-15)]</math> ✓ <math>= 2,4 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}</math> ✓ (<math>2,4 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}</math>)</p> <p><b>OR</b> West as positive Impulse = <math>\Delta p</math> <math>F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p</math> } ✓ Any one <math>= m(v_{Qf} - v_{Qi})</math> <math>= 0,16(3 - (15))</math> ✓ <math>= -2,4 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}</math> <math>\therefore 2,4 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}</math> ✓ (<math>2,4 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}</math>)</p>	(3) [10]
--------	---	---	-------------

**QUESTION 17**

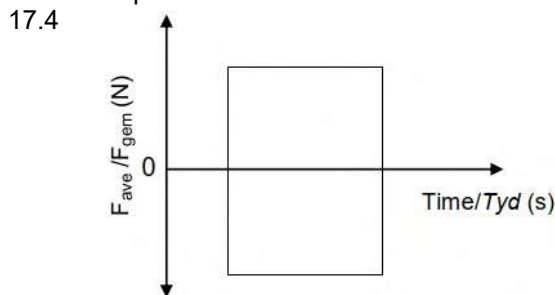
- 17.1 The total (linear) momentum of an isolated system remains constant (is conserved). ✓✓  
OR  
The total (linear) momentum before a collision is equal to the total linear momentum after collision in an isolated system. (2)

17.2

**UPWARDS AS POSITIVE**  
 $\sum p_i = \sum p_f$  ✓ OR/OF  
 $(m_1 + m_2)v_i = m_1v_{2f} + m_2v_{Bf}$   
 $(2m + 3m)v = (3m)(-\frac{1}{3}v) + 2mv_{Bf}$  ✓  
 $v_{Bf} = 3v$  ✓ upwards ✓

(5)

- 17.3 Impulse



(1)

(2)

[10]

**QUESTION 18**

- 18.1 A collision in which both the total momentum and total kinetic energy are conserved. ✓✓ (2)

18.2

**EAST +**  
 $\Sigma E_{ki} = \Sigma E_{kf}$  ✓  
 $\frac{1}{2}(10)(2^2) + \frac{1}{2}(2)v_i^2 = 0 + 36$  ✓  
 $v_y = 4 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓ west ✓

(5)

<p>18.3</p> <p><b>OPTION 1</b>  <b>EAST + for Y</b>  <math>F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p</math> ✓  <math>F_{\text{net}}(0,1) = 2(6 - (-4))</math> ✓  <math>F_{\text{net}} = 200 \text{ N}</math>  Magnitude of <math>F_{\text{net}} = 200 \text{ N}</math> ✓</p>	<p><b>OPTION 2</b>  <b>EAST + for X</b>  <math>F_{\text{net}}\Delta t = \Delta p</math> ✓  <math>F_{\text{net}}(0,1) = 10(0 - 2)</math> ✓  <math>F_{\text{net}} = -200 \text{ N}</math>  Magnitude of <math>F_{\text{net}} = 200 \text{ N}</math> ✓</p>
--	---

(3)

[10]

**QUESTION 19**

- 19.1 A system on which the resultant/net external force is zero. ✓✓ (2)
- 19.2.1 According to Newton 3<sup>rd</sup> Law ✓ the rocket exerts a force on the toy cart to the left / opposite to direction of motion. ✓ **OR**  
 The toy cart exerts a force on the rocket to the right ✓ and the rocket exerts a force on the toy cart to the left / opposite to direction of motion. ✓ **OR**  
 The rocket experiences a change in momentum to the right ✓; the toy cart experiences a change in momentum to the left. ✓ **OR**  
 $\Delta p_{\text{toy cart}} = -\Delta p_{\text{rocket}}$  ✓✓ **OR**  
 Total momentum is conserved / remains constant. ✓ The momentum of the rocket increases.  
 Therefore, the momentum of the toy cart must decrease. ✓ **OR**  
 The rocket experiences an impulse to the right. ✓ Therefore, the toy cart experiences an impulse to the left. ✓ **OR**  
 $\text{Impulse}_{\text{rocket}} = -\text{Impulse}_{\text{toy cart}}$  ✓✓ (2)

19.2.2

**OPTION 1****RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \quad \checkmark$$

$$(20 + m_{\text{rocket}})2,5 \checkmark = (20)(0,6) \checkmark + m_{\text{rocket}}(30) \checkmark$$

$$m_{\text{rocket}} = 1,38 \text{ kg} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta p_{\text{cart}} = -\Delta p_{\text{rocket}} \quad \checkmark$$

$$(20) \checkmark (0,6 - 2,5) \checkmark = -m_{\text{rocket}}(30 - 2,5) \checkmark$$

$$m_{\text{rocket}} = 1,38 \text{ kg} \quad \checkmark$$

(5)  
[9]**QUESTION 20**

- 20.1 In an isolated/closed system the total (linear) momentum is conserved/remains constant. ✓✓ (2)
- 20.2.1

**OPTION 1****EAST AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \quad \checkmark$$

$$m_x v_{ix} + m_y v_{iy} = m_x v_{fx} + m_y v_{fy}$$

$$(1,2)(8) \checkmark + (0,5)(0) = (1,2)(4) + (0,5)v_{fy} \checkmark$$

$$v_{fy} = 9,6 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

**WEST AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \quad \checkmark$$

$$m_x v_{ix} + m_y v_{iy} = m_x v_{fx} + m_y v_{fy}$$

$$(1,2)(-8) \checkmark + (0,5)(0) = (1,2)(-4) + (0,5)v_{fy} \checkmark$$

$$v_{fy} = -9,6 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore v_{fy} = 9,6 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****EAST AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta p_x = -\Delta p_y \quad \checkmark$$

$$m_x(v_{fx} - v_{ix}) = -m_y(v_{fy} - v_{iy})$$

$$(1,2)(4 - 8) \checkmark = -(0,5)(v_{fy} - 0) \checkmark$$

$$v_{fy} = 9,6 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

**WEST AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta p_x = -\Delta p_y \quad \checkmark$$

$$m_x(v_{fx} - v_{ix}) = -m_y(v_{fy} - v_{iy})$$

$$(1,2)(-4 - (-8)) \checkmark = -(0,5)(v_{fy} - 0) \checkmark$$

$$v_{fy} = -9,6 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore v_{fy} = 9,6 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

(4)

20.2.2

**OPTION 1****FOR Y: EAST AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \quad \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m_x(v_f - v_i)$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,1) = (0,5)(9,6 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net on Y}} = +48 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{\text{net on Y}} = 48 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

**FOR Y: WEST AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \quad \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m_x(v_f - v_i)$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,1) = (0,5)(-9,6 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net on Y}} = -48 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{\text{net on Y}} = 48 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****FOR X: EAST AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \quad \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m_x(v_f - v_i)$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,1) = (1,2)(4 - (+8)) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net on X}} = -48 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{net on Y}} = +48 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{\text{net on Y}} = 48 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

**FOR X: WEST AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = \Delta p \quad \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} \Delta t = m_x(v_f - v_i)$$

$$F_{\text{net}}(0,1) = (1,2)(-4 - (-8)) \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net on X}} = +48 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{net on Y}} = -48 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{\text{net on Y}} = 48 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

20.3

Inelastic ✓

$$\text{Once for: } E_k = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma E_{ki} &= \frac{1}{2}m_x v_x^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_y v_y^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(1,2)(8^2) + \frac{1}{2}(0,5)(0^2) \checkmark \\ &= 38,4 \text{ J}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma E_{kf} &= \frac{1}{2}m_x v_x^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_y v_y^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(1,2)(4^2) + \frac{1}{2}(0,5)(9,6^2) \checkmark \\ &= 32,64 \text{ J}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \Sigma E_{kf} \neq \Sigma E_{ki} \checkmark$$

(5)  
[14]**QUESTION 21**

21.1 In an isolated system the total (linear) momentum is conserved/remains constant. ✓✓

(2)

21.2.1

**OPTION 1****RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \checkmark$$

$$m_A v_{Ai} + m_B v_{Bi} = (m_{A+B})v_f$$

$$(7,2)(0,4) + (5,3)(0) = 12,5v_f \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } v_f = 0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \checkmark$$

$$m_A v_{Ai} + m_B v_{Bi} = (m_{A+B})v_f$$

$$(7,2)(-0,4) + (5,3)(0) = 12,5v_f \checkmark$$

$$v_f = -0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } v_f = 0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta p_A = -\Delta p_B \checkmark$$

$$m_A(v_{Af} - v_{Ai}) = -m_B(v_{Bf} - v_{Bi})$$

$$(7,2)(v_f - 0,4) = -(5,3)(v_f - 0) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } v_f = 0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta p_A = -\Delta p_B \checkmark$$

$$m_A(v_{Af} - v_{Ai}) = -m_B(v_{Bf} - v_{Bi})$$

$$(7,2)(v_f - (-0,4)) = -(5,3)(v_f - 0) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = -0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } v_f = 0,2304 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(3)

21.2.2

**Force of A on B****OPTION 1: RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net}\Delta t = m_B(v_f - v_i) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net}(0,02) = 5,3(0,2304 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} = 61,06 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{net} \text{ on B} = 61,06 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net}\Delta t = m_B(v_f - v_i) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net}(0,02) = 5,3(-0,2304 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} = -61,06 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{net} \text{ on B} = 61,06 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**Force of B on A****OPTION 2: RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net}\Delta t = m_A(v_f - v_i) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net}(0,02) = 7,2(0,2304 - 0,4) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} = -61,06 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{net} \text{ on B} = 61,06 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net}\Delta t = m_A(v_f - v_i) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net}(0,02) = 7,2(-0,2304 - (-0,4)) \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} = 61,06 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude of } F_{net} \text{ on B} = 61,06 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(3)  
[8]

**QUESTION 22**

22.1 591 N to the right ✓

(1)

22.2

**OPTION 1****RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net}\Delta t = m\Delta p \checkmark$$

$$F_{net}\Delta t = mv_f - mv_i$$

$$(-591)(0,02) \checkmark = (0,03)(0) - (0,03)v_i \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity} = 394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net}\Delta t = m\Delta p \checkmark$$

$$F_{net}\Delta t = mv_f - mv_i$$

$$(+591)(0,02) \checkmark = (0,03)(0) - (0,03)v_i \checkmark$$

$$v_i = -394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity} = 394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2****RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = ma$$

$$-591 = (0,03)a \checkmark$$

$$a = -19\,700 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i + (-19\,700)(0,02) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity} = 394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = ma$$

$$+591 = (0,03)a \checkmark$$

$$a = +19\,700 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$v_f = v_i + a\Delta t \checkmark$$

$$0 = v_i + (+19\,700)(0,02) \checkmark$$

$$v_i = -394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity} = 394 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

22.3 In an isolated/closed system the total (linear) momentum is conserved/remains constant. ✓✓

(4)

22.4

(2)

**RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \checkmark$$

$$(0,03)(394) + (2,7)(-3) \checkmark = (0,03 + 2,7)v_f \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 1,36 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity} = 1,36 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**LEFT AS POSITIVE**

$$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \checkmark$$

$$(0,03)(-394) + (2,7)(+3) \checkmark = (0,03 + 2,7)v_f \checkmark$$

$$v_f = -1,36 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity} = 1,36 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

**[11]**

**WORK, ENERGY AND POWER****QUESTION 1**

1.1.1 In an isolated/closed system, ✓ the total mechanical energy is conserved/remains constant. ✓ (2)

1.1.2 No ✓ (1)

1.1.3

**OPTION 1**Along **AB**

$$E_{\text{mech at A}} = E_{\text{mech at B}}$$

$$(E_p + E_k)_A = (E_p + E_k)_B$$

$$(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_A = (mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_B$$

$$(10)(9,8)(4) + 0 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(10)v_f^2$$

$$v_f = 8,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

✓ Any one

**OPTION 2**Along **AB**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k$$

$$F_g \Delta h \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$$

$$(10)(9,8)(4) \cos 0^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(10)(v_f^2 - 0)$$

$$v_f = 8,85 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

**Substitute 8,85 m·s<sup>-1</sup> in one of the following options**Along **BC**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K \quad \therefore f \Delta x \cos \theta = \Delta K$$

$$f(8) \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(10)(0 - 8,85^2)$$

$$f = 48,95 \text{ N}$$

Along **BC**

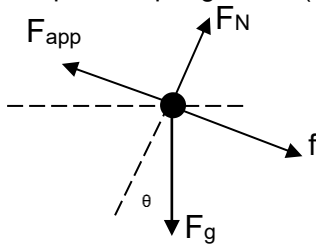
$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta K + \Delta U \quad \therefore f \Delta x \cos \theta = \Delta K + \Delta U$$

$$f(8) \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(10)(0 - 8,85^2) + 0$$

$$f = 48,95 \text{ N}$$

1.2.1  $f_k = \mu_k N \quad \checkmark = \mu_k mg \cos \theta = (0,19)(300)(9,8) \cos 25^\circ \quad \checkmark = 506,26 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$  (6)

1.2.2



$$F_{\text{net}} = 0 \quad \text{OR} \quad F_{\text{app}} + (-F_g \sin \theta) + (-f) = 0$$

$$F_{\text{app}} - (300)(9,8) \sin 25^\circ - 506,26 = 0$$

$$F_{\text{app}} = 1\,748,76 \text{ N}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = F_{\text{ave}} v \quad \checkmark = 1\,748,76 \times 0,5 \quad \checkmark = 874,38 \text{ W} \quad \checkmark$$

(6)

(3)

(6)

**[18]****QUESTION 2**

2.1

$$\Delta U + \Delta K = 0$$

$$(5)(9,8)(5) + 0 + (0 + \frac{1}{2}(5)v_f^2) = 0$$

$$v_f = \sqrt{2 \times 9,8 \times 5}$$

$$= 9,90 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark (9,899 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1})$$

(4)

2.2

No friction/zero resultant force ✓ and thus no loss in energy. ✓

**OR** Only conservative forces are present. **OR** Mechanical energy is conserved. (2)

2.3

The force for which the work done is path dependent. ✓✓ (2)

2.4

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta U + \Delta K$$

$$F \Delta x \cos \theta = \Delta U + \Delta K$$

$$(18 \Delta x \cos 180^\circ) = (5)(9,8)(3 - 0) + \frac{1}{2}(5)(0 - 9,90^2)$$

$$\Delta x = 5,4458 \text{ m}$$

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5,4458}$$

$$\theta = 33,43^\circ$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{\text{net}} = W_f + W_G$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = f \Delta x \cos \theta + mg \sin \theta \Delta x \cos \theta$$

$$= [(18) \Delta x \cos 180^\circ] + 5(9,8) \frac{3}{\Delta x} (\Delta x) \cos 180^\circ$$

$$= -18 \Delta x - 147$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K$$

$$\Delta K = \frac{1}{2}(5)(0 - 9,90^2)$$

$$= -245,025$$

$$-18 \Delta x - 147 = -245,025$$

$$\Delta x = 5,4458 \text{ m}$$

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5,4458}$$

$$\theta = 39,43^\circ$$

(7)

**[15]**

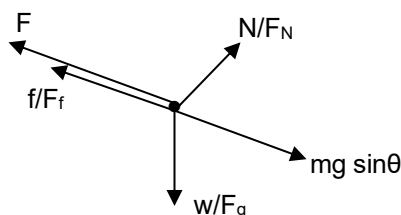
### QUESTION 3

3.1 If the work done in moving an object between two points depends on the path taken (then the force applied is non-conservative). ✓✓ (2)

3.2.1 No ✓ (1)

3.2.2 Since there is no acceleration, the net force is zero ✓ hence net work done  $(F_{\text{net}}\Delta x \cos\theta)$  must be zero. ✓ (2)

3.3  $F_{\parallel} - (f + F) = 0$  ✓  
**OR**  $F = mg \sin\theta - f_k$   
**OR**  $F = mgsin\theta - 266$   
 $F = [100(9,8) \sin 25^\circ] - 266$  ✓  
 $F = 148,17 \text{ N}$  ✓



3.4 **OPTION 1**  
 $W = F\Delta x \cos\theta$  **OR**  $W_{\text{net}} = W_f + W_g + W_N$  **OR**  $W_{\text{net}} = f_k \Delta x \cos 180^\circ + mgsin\theta \Delta x \cos 0^\circ + 0$   
 $= (266)(3)(-1) + [100(9,8) \sin 25^\circ (3)(1)] + 0 = 444,5 \text{ J}$   
 $W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k / \Delta K = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$  ✓  
 $444,5 = \frac{1}{2}(100)(v_f^2 - 0)$  ✓  $\therefore v_f = 2,98 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓

**OPTION 2**  
 $W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k$  ✓  
 $f\Delta x \cos\theta = (mgh_f - mgh_i) + (\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2)$   
 $266\Delta x \cos 180^\circ = (0 - mgsin 25^\circ \Delta x \cos 0^\circ) + (\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - 0)$   
 $266(3)(-1) = [-100(9,8) \sin 25^\circ (3)(1)] + \frac{1}{2}(100)(v_f^2 - 0)$  ✓  $\therefore v_f = 2,98 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓

**OPTION 3**  
 $W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k$  ✓  
 $F_{\text{net}}\Delta x \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$   
 $(148,17) \cos 0^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(100)(v_f^2 - 0^2)$   $\therefore 444,51 = 50v_f^2$  ✓  $\therefore v_f = 2,98 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓

**OPTION 4**  
 $F_{\text{net}} = ma$  ✓  
 $148,17 = 100a$  ✓  
 $a = 1,48 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$  ✓  
 $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x$  ✓  
 $= 2(1,48)(3)$  ✓  $\therefore v_f = 2,98 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓

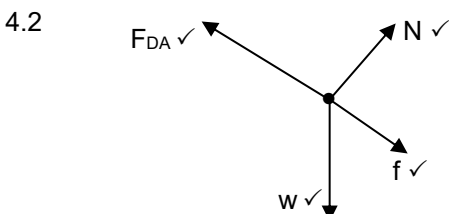
### QUESTION 4

4.1 **OPTION 1**  
 $v_{\text{ave}} = \frac{800}{75} = 10,67 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$   
 $P_{\text{ave}} = Fv_{\text{ave}}$  ✓  
 $P_{\text{ave}} = (240)(10,67)$   
 $= 2\,560,8 \text{ W (2,56 kW)}$  ✓

**OPTION 2**  
 $v_{\text{ave}} = \frac{800}{75} = 10,67 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$   
 Distance covered in 1 s = 10,67 m  
 $\therefore W(\text{Work done in 1 s}) = F\Delta x \cos\theta$  ✓  
 $= (240)(10,67)(1)$   
 $= 2\,560,8 \text{ J s}^{-1}$   
 $\therefore P_{\text{ave}} = 2\,560,8 \text{ W (2,56 kW)}$  ✓

**OPTION 3**  
 $P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} = \frac{F\Delta x \cos\theta}{\Delta t} = \frac{(240)(800)\cos 0^\circ}{75}$  ✓  
 $= 2\,560 \text{ W}$  ✓

**OPTION 4**  
 $P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} = \frac{F\Delta x \cos\theta}{\Delta t} = \frac{(240)(800)\cos 0^\circ}{75}$  ✓  
 $= 2\,560 \text{ W}$  ✓



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g/F_w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force}/2\,940 \text{ N}$
f	$F_{\text{friction}}/F_f/\text{friction}/294 \text{ N}/f_k$
N	$F_N/F_{\text{normal}}/\text{normal force}$
$F_D$	$F_{\text{Applied}}/350 \text{ N}/\text{Average driving force}/F_{\text{driving force}}$

4.3 The net/total work done on an object is equal ✓ to the change in the object's kinetic energy. ✓ (4)

4.4 **OPTION 1**

$$W_{nc} = \Delta U + \Delta K \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore W_f + W_D = \Delta U + \Delta K$$

$$(f\Delta x \cos \theta + F_D \Delta x \cos \theta = mg(h_f - h_i) + \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2))$$

$$(294)(450)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark + (350)(450) \cos 0^\circ \checkmark = (300)(9,8)(5 - 0) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(300)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark \therefore v_f = 8,37 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{net} = \Delta K \quad \checkmark \therefore W_{net} = W_D + W_g + W_f + W_N = (F_D \Delta x \cos \theta) + (mg \sin \alpha) \Delta x \cos \theta + (f \Delta x \cos \theta) + 0$$

$$W_{net} = [350(450)](\cos 0^\circ) \checkmark + (300)(9,8) \left( \frac{5}{450} (450)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark + 294(450)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark \right)$$

$$= 157\,500 - 14\,700 - 132\,300 = 10\,500 \text{ J}$$

$$W_{net} = \Delta K \therefore 10\,500 = \frac{1}{2}(300)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark \therefore v_f = 8,37 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(6)

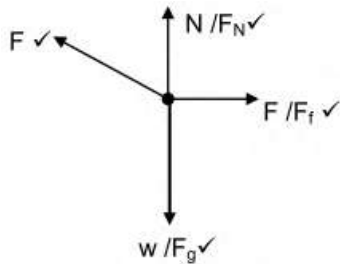
**[15]****QUESTION 5**5.1 It is a ratio of two forces (hence units cancel).  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

5.2 The net/total work done on an object is equal  $\checkmark$  to the change in the object's kinetic energy.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

5.3



(4)

$$5.4 \quad F \sin 20^\circ + N = mg \checkmark$$

$$N = mg - F \sin 20^\circ$$

$$W_{fk} = f_k \Delta x \cos \theta = \mu_k N \Delta x \cos \theta \checkmark$$

$$= \mu_k (mg - F \sin 20^\circ)(3) \cos \theta$$

$$= (0,2)[200(9,8) - F \sin 20^\circ](3) \cos 180^\circ \checkmark$$

$$= (-1176 + 0,205 F) \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(4)

$$5.5 \quad W_{tot} = [W_g] + W_f + W_F \checkmark$$

$$0 \checkmark = [0] + [-1176 + 0,205 F] + [F (\cos 20^\circ) (3) (\cos 0^\circ)] \checkmark$$

(4)

$$F = 388,88 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

**[15]****QUESTION 6**6.1 The total mechanical energy in an isolated/closed system  $\checkmark$  remains constant/is conserved.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

$$6.2.1 \quad W = F \Delta x \cos \theta \checkmark = (30) \left( \frac{5}{\sin 30^\circ} \right) \cos \theta \checkmark = (30)(10) \cos 180^\circ = (30)(10)(-1) = -300 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(3)

6.2.2 **OPTION 1**

$$W_{nc} = \Delta E_P + \Delta E_K$$

$$W_{nc} = mg(h_f - h_i) + \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

$$-300 \checkmark = (20)(9,8)(0 - 5) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(20)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark \therefore v = 8,25 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{net} = \Delta E_K$$

$$W_g + W_f = \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

$$W_g + (-300) = \frac{1}{2}(20)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$[(20)(9,8) \sin 30^\circ \frac{5}{0,5} \cos 0^\circ] \checkmark + (-300) \checkmark = 10 v_f^2 \therefore v_f = 8,25 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

$$6.3 \quad F = w_{||} + f = (100)(9,8) \sin 30^\circ + 25 \checkmark = 515 \text{ N}$$

$$P_{ave} = F v_{ave} \checkmark = (515)(2) \checkmark = 1\,030 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

(4)

**[14]**

### QUESTION 7

7.1  $E_k = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(2)(4,95)^2 \checkmark = 24,50 \text{ J} \checkmark$

(3)

#### 7.2 OPTION 1

$E_{\text{mech before}} = E_{\text{mech after}}$

$[(E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{bob}} + (E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{block}}]_{\text{before}} = [(E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{Block}} + (E_{\text{mech}})_{\text{bob}}]_{\text{after}} \checkmark$  Any one  $\checkmark$

$(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{before}} = (mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{after}}$

$(5)(9,8)h + 0 + 0 \checkmark = 5(9,8)\frac{1}{4}h + 0 + 24,50 \checkmark \therefore h = 0,67 \text{ m} \checkmark$

#### OPTION 2

$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k$

$0 = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k$  } Any one  $\checkmark$

$-\Delta E_p = \Delta E_k$

$-[(5)(9,8)(\frac{1}{4}h) - (5)(9,8)h] \checkmark = 24,50 \checkmark$

$\therefore h = 0,67 \text{ m} \checkmark$

#### OPTION 3

Loss  $E_p$  bob = Gain in  $E_k$  of block  $\checkmark$

$mg(\frac{3}{4}h) = 24,5$

$(5)(9,8)(\frac{3}{4}h) \checkmark = 24,5 \checkmark$

$\therefore h = 0,67 \text{ m} \checkmark$

7.3 The net/total work done on an object is equal  $\checkmark$  to the change in the object's kinetic energy.  $\checkmark$

(4)

#### 7.4 OPTION 1

$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k \checkmark$

$W_f + mg\Delta y \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$

$W_f + (2)(9,8)(0,5)\cos 180^\circ \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(2)(2^2 - 4,95^2) \checkmark$   
 $= -10,7 \text{ J} \checkmark$

#### OPTION 2

$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_k + \Delta U$  }  $\checkmark$

$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_k + \Delta E_p$  }  $\checkmark$

$W_f = \frac{1}{2}(2)(2^2 - 4,95^2) \checkmark + (2)(9,8)(0,5-0) \checkmark$   
 $\therefore W_f = -10,7 \text{ J} \checkmark$

(2)

(4)

[13]

### QUESTION 8

8.1  $W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K$   $\checkmark$   
 $W_{\text{net}} = \frac{1}{2}(M+m)(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$   $\checkmark$

$W_{\text{fr}} = f\Delta x \cos\theta \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(M+m)(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$

$\frac{10 \times 2 \cos 180^\circ}{v_{\text{bb}}} \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(7,02)(0 - v_i^2) \checkmark$

$v_{\text{bb}} = 2,39 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$  (2,387)  $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$

(5)

8.2 The total (linear) momentum of an isolated/closed system  $\checkmark$  is constant/conserved.  $\checkmark$

(2)

8.3 POSITIVE MARKING FROM QUESTION 8.1.

$\Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_f \checkmark$

$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = (m_1 + m_2)v_f$

$0,02v_i + (7)(0) = (7,02)(2,39)$

$0,02v_i \checkmark = 7,02(2,39) \checkmark$

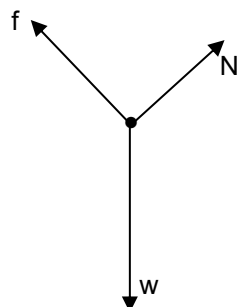
$v_i = 838,89 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$

(4)

[11]

### QUESTION 9

9.1



Accepted labels		
w	$F_g/F_w$ /weight/ $mg$ /gravitational force	$\checkmark$
f	Friction/ $F_f$ /50 N	$\checkmark$
N	Normal force/ $F_{\text{NORMAL}}$ / $F_{\text{NOR}}$	$\checkmark$

9.2 The net/total work done on an object equals the change in the object's kinetic energy.  $\checkmark\checkmark$

(3)

9.3

#### OPTION 1

$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k$

$f\Delta x \cos\theta + F_g\Delta x \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$  }  $\checkmark$  Any one

$(50)(25\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark + (60)(9,8)(25\cos 70^\circ) \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(60)(15^2 - v_i^2) \checkmark$

$-1\,250 + 5\,027,696 = 6\,750 - 30v_i^2 \therefore v_i = 9,95(4) \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$

#### OPTION 2

$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_k$

$f\Delta x \cos\theta + F_{g\parallel}\Delta x \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$  }  $\checkmark$  Any one

$(50)(25\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark + (60)(9,8\sin 20^\circ)(25\cos 0^\circ) \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(60)(15^2 - v_i^2) \checkmark$

$-1\,250 + 5\,027,696 = 6\,750 - 30v_i^2 \therefore v_i = 9,95(4) \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$

(2)



11.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{\text{net}} &= \Delta E_K / \Delta K = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \\ W_{\text{net}} &= F_{\text{net}}\Delta x \cos\theta \\ W_{\text{net}} &= W_f + W_g + W_N \\ &= \mu_k N \Delta x \cos\theta + W_g + W_N \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = (0,4)(4)(9,8)(1,6)\cos 180^\circ \checkmark + 94,08 + 0 = 68,992 \text{ J}$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \therefore 68,992 \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(4)(v_f^2 - 0) + \frac{1}{2}(6)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark \therefore v = 3,71 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta E_p + \Delta E_k$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f\Delta x \cos\theta &= (m_1gh_f - m_1gh_i) + (\frac{1}{2}m_1v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}m_1v_i^2) + (\frac{1}{2}m_2v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}m_2v_i^2) \\ (0,4)(4)(9,8)(1,6)\cos 180^\circ \checkmark &= [0 - (6)(9,8)(1,6)] \checkmark + (\frac{1}{2}(6)v_f^2 + \frac{1}{2}(4)v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark \therefore v = 3,71 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

**OPTION 3**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_K \checkmark$$

$$\text{For the 4 kg mass: } T(1,6)\cos 0^\circ + [(0,4)(9,8)(4)](1,6)\cos 180^\circ \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(4)v^2 - 0$$

$$\text{For the 6 kg mass: } (6)(9,8)(1,6)\cos 0^\circ + T(1,6)\cos 180^\circ \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(6)(v^2 - 0)$$

$$\text{Adding the two equations: } 68,992 = \frac{1}{2}(4)v^2 + \frac{1}{2}(6)v^2 \checkmark \therefore v = 3,71 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

[12]

**QUESTION 12**

 12.1 The total mechanical energy in a closed/isolated system is constant/conserved.  $\checkmark\checkmark$ 

(2)

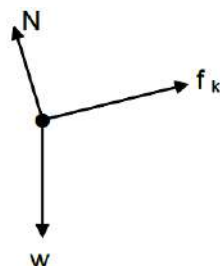
 12.2  $E_{\text{mech P}} = E_{\text{mech Q}}$  OR  $(E_p + E_k)_P = (E_p + E_k)_Q$  OR  $W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_K$  OR  $W_{\text{con}} = \Delta E_K$  OR

$$(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_P = (mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_Q \checkmark$$

$$(50)(9,8)3 + 0 \checkmark = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(50)v^2 \checkmark \therefore v = 7,67 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

12.3



Accepted labels		
w	$F_g/F_w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force}$	$\checkmark$
f	Friction/ $F_f$	$\checkmark$
N	Normal force/ $F_{\text{NORMAL}}/F_N$	$\checkmark$

(3)

 12.4  $f_k = \mu_k N$  OR  $f_k = \mu_k mg \cos\theta \checkmark$ 

$$f_k = (0,08)(50)(9,8)\cos 30^\circ \checkmark = 33,95 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(3)

 12.5 **POSITIVE MARKING FROM QUESTION 5.4/POSITIEWE NASIEN VANAF VRAAG 5.4**

$$W = F_{\text{net}}\Delta x \cos\theta$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = W_f + W_w + W_N$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = W_f + (-\Delta E_p) + W_N$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = f_k \Delta x \cos 180^\circ + mgsin\theta \Delta x \cos 0 + 0$$

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta E_K / \Delta K$$

 $\checkmark$  1 mark for any one/  
1 punt vir enige van die drie

$$W_{\text{net}} = [33,948](5)(-1) \checkmark + [(50)(9,8)(5)\sin 30^\circ + 0] \checkmark$$

$$1055,26 (1055,259)$$

$$1055,259 = \frac{1}{2}(50)(v_f^2 - 7,668^2) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 10,05 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

[17]

**QUESTION 13**

13.1



Accepted labels		
w	$F_g/F_w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force}/N/19,6 \text{ N}$	
T	Tension/ $F_T/ F_A/$	

(2)

 13.2 Tension  $\checkmark$  OR  $F_{\text{applied}}$ 

(1)

13.3  $W = F\Delta x \cos\theta$   
 $W_w = mg\Delta x \cos\theta$  } ✓ any one

$$= \frac{75(9,8)(12)\cos 180^\circ}{\checkmark} = -8\,820 \text{ J } \checkmark$$

OR  $W_w = -\Delta E_p \checkmark = -(mgh - 0) = -(75)(9,8)(12) \checkmark = -8\,820 \text{ J } \checkmark$

13.4 The net work done on an object is equal to the change in the object's kinetic energy. ✓✓

13.5 **OPTION 1**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K$$

$$F_{\text{net}}\Delta x \cos\theta = \left(\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2\right) \checkmark \text{ any one}$$

$$\frac{(75)(0,65)(12)}{\checkmark} \cos 0^\circ \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(75)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$\therefore v_f = 3,95 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K$$

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark \text{ any one}$$

$$W_T + W_g = \Delta K$$

$$T - mg = ma$$

$$T - 75(9,8) = 75(0,65) \checkmark \therefore T = 783,75 \text{ N}$$

$$W_T = 783,75(12) \cos 0^\circ \checkmark = 9405 \text{ J}$$

$$9405 - (8820) = \frac{1}{2}(75)(v_f^2 - 0) \checkmark \therefore v_f = 3,95 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \left(\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2\right) + (mgh_f - mgh_i)$$

$$9405 \checkmark = \left(\frac{1}{2}(75)v_f^2 - 0\right) \checkmark + (75)(9,8)(12 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$v_f = 3,95 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

#### QUESTION 14

14.1 A force for which the work done in moving an object between two points depends on the path taken. ✓✓

14.2 No ✓

14.3 **OPTION 1**

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{4,8 \times 10^6}{(90)} \checkmark$$

$$= 53\,333,33 \text{ W}$$

$$= 5,33 \times 10^4 \text{ W (53,33 kW)} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\Delta x = \left(\frac{v_f + v_i}{2}\right) \Delta t$$

$$= \left(\frac{0 + 25}{2}\right)(90) = 1\,125 \text{ m}$$

$$W_F = F\Delta x \cos\theta$$

$$4,80 \times 10^6 = F(1\,125) \cos 0^\circ \therefore F = 4\,266,667 \text{ N}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = Fv_{\text{ave}} \checkmark = (4\,266,667)(12,5) \checkmark$$

$$= 53\,333,33 \text{ W } \checkmark$$

14.4 The net/total work done on an object is equal to the change in the object's kinetic energy. ✓✓

14.5 **OPTION 1**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K \checkmark \text{ OR } W_w + W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 \text{ OR}$$

$$mg\Delta x \cos\theta + W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{(1\,500)(9,8)(200)\cos 180^\circ}{\checkmark} + W_f + 4,8 \times 10^6 \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(1\,500)(25^2 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$-2\,940\,000 + W_f + 4,8 \times 10^6 = 468\,750 \therefore W_f = -1\,391\,250 \text{ J} = -1,39 \times 10^6 \text{ J } \checkmark$$

OR

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K \checkmark \text{ OR } W_w + W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 \text{ OR } -\Delta E_p + W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{-(1\,500)(9,8)(200 - 0)}{\checkmark} + W_f + 4,8 \times 10^6 \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(1\,500)(25^2 - 0) \checkmark$$

$$-2\,940\,000 + W_f + 4,8 \times 10^6 = 468\,750 \therefore W_f = -1\,391\,250 \text{ J} = -1,39 \times 10^6 \text{ J } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark \text{ OR } W_{\text{nc}} = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 + mgh_f - mgh_i = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i) \text{ OR}$$

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 + mgh_f - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 - mgh_i \text{ OR } W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 + mgh_f - mgh_i \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \frac{W_f + 4,8 \times 10^6}{\checkmark} = \left[\frac{1}{2}(1\,500)(25)^2 + -0\right] \checkmark + \left[\frac{(1\,500)(9,8)(200)}{\checkmark} - 0\right] \checkmark$$

$$\therefore W_f = -1,39 \times 10^6 \text{ J } (-1,40 \times 10^6 \text{ J}) \checkmark$$

OR

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark \text{ OR } W_{\text{nc}} = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 + mgh_f - mgh_i = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i) \text{ OR}$$

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 + mgh_f - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 - mgh_i$$

$$\therefore \frac{W_f + 4,8 \times 10^6}{\checkmark} = \left[\frac{1}{2}(1\,500)(25)^2\right] \checkmark + \frac{(1\,500)(9,8)(200)}{\checkmark} \checkmark - [0 + 0]$$

$$\therefore W_f = -4,8 \times 10^6 + 3,4 \times 10^6 = -1,39 \times 10^6 \text{ J } (-1,40 \times 10^6 \text{ J}) \checkmark$$

**QUESTION 15**

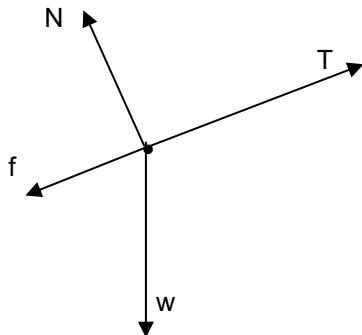
15.1 Tension ✓

15.2 There is friction/tension in the system. ✓

**OR** Friction/tension is a non-conservative force/ The system is not isolated because there is friction/tension.

(1)

15.3



Accepted labels		
w	$F_g/F_w$ /weight/mg/gravitational force	✓
f	Friction/ $F_f/f_k$ /178,22 N	✓
N	Normal (force)/ $F_{normal}/F_N/F_{reaction}$	✓
T	$F_T/F_A/F_{applied}$ /700 N/Tension	✓

(4)

15.4  $W = F\Delta x \cos\theta$  ✓

$$W_f = [178,22(4)\cos 180^\circ] \text{ ✓}$$

$$= -712,88 \text{ J ✓}$$

(3)

15.5

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{net} = \Delta E_K$$

$$W_f + W_g + W_T = \Delta K$$

$$W_f + mgsin\theta\Delta x \cos\theta + W_T = \Delta K$$

$$-712,88 + (70)(9,8)(\sin 30^\circ)(4) \cos 180^\circ \text{ ✓} + (700 \times 4 \times \cos 0^\circ) \text{ ✓} = \frac{1}{2} 70(v_f^2 - 0) \text{ ✓}$$

$$v_f = 4,52 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \text{ ✓}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{nc} = \Delta E_K + \Delta E_p \text{ ✓}$$

$$W_T + W_f = \Delta E_K + \Delta E_p$$

$$(700)(4) \cos 0^\circ \text{ ✓} + (-712,88) = [(70)(9,8) 4(\sin 30^\circ) \cdot 0] \text{ ✓} + \frac{1}{2} 70(v_f^2 - 0) \text{ ✓}$$

$$v_f = 4,52 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \text{ ✓}$$

**OPTION 3**

$$F_{net} = F_T - [mgsin\theta + f_k]$$

$$= 700 - [(70)(9,8\sin 30^\circ) + 178,22] \text{ ✓}$$

$$= 178,78 \text{ N}$$

$$W_{net} = \Delta E_K \text{ ✓}$$

$$F_{net} \cdot \Delta x \cos\theta = \Delta E_K$$

$$(178,78)(4)\cos 0^\circ \text{ ✓} = \frac{1}{2} 70(v_f^2 - 0) \text{ ✓} \therefore v_f = 4,52 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \text{ ✓}$$

(5)

15.6  $2(-712,88) = -1425,76 \text{ J ✓}$ 

(1)

**[15]****QUESTION 16**16.1 A conservative force is a force for which the work done in moving an object between two points is independent of the path taken. ✓✓

(2)

16.2 Gravitational (force) ✓

(1)

16.3 No ✓ There is friction ✓ (between the object and the track).

(2)

16.4  $E_P = mgh \text{ ✓} = (1,8)(9,8)(1,5) \text{ ✓} = 26,46 \text{ J ✓}$ 

(3)

16.5

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{nc} = \Delta K + \Delta U$$

$$W_f = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i) \text{ ✓ Any one}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1,8)(4^2 - 0,95^2) \text{ ✓} + (0 - 26,46) \text{ ✓}$$

$$= -12,87 \text{ J ✓}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{net} = \Delta K$$

$$W_f + W_g = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$$

$$W_f + mgh = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \text{ ✓ Any one}$$

$$W_f + mgh = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$$

$$W_f + 26,46 \text{ ✓} = \frac{1}{2}(1,8)[(4)^2 - (0,95)^2] \text{ ✓}$$

$$W_f = -12,87 \text{ J } (-12,872 \text{ J}) \text{ ✓}$$

(4)

16.6  $(W_{net} =) 0 \text{ J / zero ✓}$ 

(1)

**[13]****QUESTION 17**17.1 A force is non-conservative if the work it does on an object (which is moving between two points) depends on the path taken. ✓✓ **OR** A force is non-conservative if the work it does on an object depends on the path taken. **OR** A force is non-conservative if the work it does in moving an object around a closed path is non-zero.

(2)

17.2

$$\left. \begin{aligned} K &= \frac{1}{2} mv^2 / E_k = \frac{1}{2} mv^2 \\ \Delta K &= K_f - K_i \\ \Delta K &= \frac{1}{2} mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} mv_i^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (200)(2^2 - 4^2) \checkmark \\ \Delta K &= -1\,200 \text{ J } \checkmark \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

(3)

17.3

**OPTION 1**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{nc} &= \Delta K + \Delta U \\ W_{nc} &= \frac{1}{2} mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} mv_i^2 + mgh_f - mgh_i \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i) \\ -3,40 \times 10^3 \checkmark &= -1\,200 + 200(9,8)(h_f - 10) \checkmark \\ h &= 8,88 \text{ m } \checkmark \quad (8,87765 \text{ m}) \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} E_{(mech/meq)A} + W_f &= E_{(mech)B} \\ (E_p + E_k)_A + W_f &= (E_p + E_k)_B \\ (mgh + \frac{1}{2} mv^2)_A + W_f &= (mgh + \frac{1}{2} mv^2)_B \\ \frac{200(9,8)(10) + \frac{1}{2}(200)(4^2) - 3,40 \times 10^3}{h} &= \frac{200(9,8)(h) + \frac{1}{2}(200)(2)^2}{(8,87755)} \checkmark \\ h &= 8,88 \text{ m } \checkmark \quad (8,87755) \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

**OPTION 3**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{net} &= \Delta K \\ W_f + W_w &= \frac{1}{2} mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} mv_i^2 \\ W_f - \Delta E_p &= \frac{1}{2} mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} mv_i^2 \\ W_f - mg(h_f - h_i) &= \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) \\ -3,40 \times 10^3 - 200(9,8)(h-10) \checkmark &= -1\,200 \checkmark \\ h &= 8,88 \text{ m } \checkmark \quad (8,87755 \text{ m}) \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

(4)

17.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{nc} &= \Delta K + \Delta U \\ W_{engine} + W_f &= \frac{1}{2} mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} mv_i^2 + mgh_f - mgh_i \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i) \\ W_{engine} + \frac{(50)(2)(15)\cos 180^\circ}{15} \checkmark &= 0 + \frac{200(9,8)(22 - 8,88)}{15} \checkmark \\ W_{engine} &= 27\,215,20 \text{ J} \\ P_{engine} &= \frac{W_{engine}}{\Delta t} \checkmark \\ &= \frac{27\,215,20}{15} \\ &= 1\,814,35 \text{ W } \checkmark \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{net} &= \Delta K \\ W_N + W_{engine} + W_w + W_f &= 0 \\ W_N + W_{engine} - \Delta E_p + W_f &= 0 \\ 0 + W_{engine} - \frac{(200)(9,8)(13,12)}{15} \checkmark + \frac{(50)(2)(15)\cos 180^\circ}{15} &= 0 \checkmark \\ W_{engine} &= 27\,215,20 \text{ J} \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

**OR**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{net} &= \Delta K \\ W_N + W_{engine} + W_{w||} + W_f &= 0 \\ W_N + W_{engine} + mgsin\theta\Delta x\cos 180^\circ + W_f &= 0 \\ 0 + W_{engine} - \frac{(200)(9,8)}{15} \left( \frac{13,12}{\Delta x} \right) (\Delta x)(-1) \checkmark + \frac{(50)(2)(15)\cos 180^\circ}{15} &= 0 \checkmark \\ W_{engine} &= 27\,215,20 \text{ J} \\ P_{engine} &= \frac{W_{engine}}{\Delta t} \checkmark \\ &= \frac{27\,215,20}{15} \\ &= 1\,814,35 \text{ W } \checkmark \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

**OPTION 3**

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma$$

$$F_{\text{engine}} + F_{\text{friction}} + F_{g//} = 0$$

$$F_{\text{engine}} + (-50) - \frac{(200)(9,8)(13,12)}{30} = 0$$

$$F_{\text{engine}} = 907,17 \text{ N}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = Fv_{\text{ave}}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = (907,17)(2)$$

$$= 1\,814,35 \text{ W}$$

✓ Enige een

**OR**

$$W_{\text{engine}} = F_{\text{engine}} \Delta x \cos \theta$$

$$= (907,17)(30) \cos 0^\circ$$

$$= 27\,215,10 \text{ J}$$

$$P_{\text{engine}} = \frac{W_{\text{engine}}}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{27\,215,10}{15}$$

$$= 1\,814,34 \text{ W}$$

(5)

**[14]****QUESTION 18**

18.1 The rate at which work is done/energy is expended. ✓✓

(2)

18.2

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{\Delta mgh}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{(1\,250)(9,8)(5,8)}{60}$$

$$= 1\,184,17 \text{ W}$$

OR

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{F \Delta y \cos \theta}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{(1\,250)(9,8)(\cos 0^\circ)}{60}$$

$$= 1\,184,17 \text{ W}$$

OR

$$P_{\text{ave}} = Fv_{\text{ave}}$$

$$= \frac{(1\,250)(9,8)(5,8)}{60}$$

$$= 1\,184,17 \text{ W}$$

(3)

18.3 A conservative force is a force for which the work done (in moving an object between two points) is independent of the path taken. ✓✓ OR

A conservative force is a force for which the work done in moving an object in a closed path is zero.

(2)

18.4 Non-conservative

(1)

18.5 (Gravitational) potential energy to kinetic energy

(1)

18.6

From R to the wall:

$$(E_p + E_k)_R = (E_p + E_k)_{\text{Bottom/Order}}$$

$$(mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_R = (mgh + \frac{1}{2}mv^2)_{\text{Bottom/Order}}$$

$$(1\,250)(9,8)(5,8) + 0 = 0 + E_k$$

$$E_k = 71\,050 \text{ J}$$

Into the wall

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K$$

$$F_{\text{wall/muur}} \Delta x \cos \theta = K_f - K_i$$

$$F_{\text{wall/muur}} (0,25)(\cos 180^\circ) = 0 - 71\,050$$

$$F_{\text{wall/muur}} = 284\,200 \text{ N}$$

(5)

**[14]****QUESTION 19**

19.1 The total mechanical energy in an isolated system remains constant / the same. ✓✓ OR The sum of the kinetic and gravitational potential energies in an isolated system remains constant/the same.

(2)

19.2

$$(E_p + E_k)_p = (E_p + E_k)_p$$

$$(2)(9,8)(5) + 0 = 0 + \frac{1}{2}(2)v_f^2$$

$$v_f = 9,90 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

(3)

19.3

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{\text{net}} = \Delta K$$

$$f \Delta x \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$$

$$f(10) \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(2)(4^2 - 9,90^2)$$

$$f = 8,2 \text{ N}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{\text{nc}} = \Delta K + \Delta P$$

$$f \Delta x \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}m(v_f^2 - v_i^2) + mg(h_f - h_i)$$

$$f(10) \cos 180^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(2)(4^2 - 9,90^2) + 0$$

$$f = 8,2 \text{ N}$$

(4)

19.4

**RIGHT +**

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_{\text{net}} \Delta t &= m(v_f - v_i) \checkmark \\
 -14 &= 2(v_f - 4) \checkmark \\
 v_f &= -3 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \\
 \Delta E_k &= \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2 \checkmark \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (2) [(-3)^2 - 4^2] \checkmark \\
 &= -7 \text{ J} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

**LEFT +**

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_{\text{net}} \Delta t &= m(v_f - v_i) \checkmark \\
 14 &= 2(v_f - (-4)) \checkmark \\
 v_f &= 3 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \\
 \Delta E_k &= \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2 \checkmark \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (2) [3^2 - (-4)^2] \checkmark \\
 &= -7 \text{ J} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

 (5)  
[14]

**QUESTION 20**

20.1 The net/total work done on an object is equal to the change in the object's kinetic energy. ✓✓ (2)

 20.2  $F_{\text{net}}$  is opposite to the direction of the displacement  $\Delta x$ . ✓ **OR**
 $\Delta K$  is negative. **OR**

 The final K is zero. **OR**

 Kinetic energy decreases. **OR**
 $W_{\text{net}} = F_{\text{net}} \Delta x \cos \theta$  and  $\theta = 180^\circ$ . (1)

20.3

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{\text{net}} &= \Delta K \checkmark \\
 W_w + W_f &= \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2 \\
 m g \sin \theta \Delta x \cos \theta + W_f &= \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2 \\
 (30\,000)(9,8)(\sin 28^\circ)(\Delta x)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark + (31\,000)(\Delta x)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark &= \frac{1}{2} (30\,000)(0^2 - 33^2) \checkmark \\
 \Delta x &= 96,64 \text{ m} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{\text{nc}} &= \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark \\
 W_f &= \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2 + m g h_f - m g h_i \\
 (31\,000)(\Delta x)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark &= \frac{1}{2} (30\,000)(0^2 - 33^2) \checkmark + (30\,000)(9,8)(\Delta x \sin 28^\circ - 0) \checkmark \\
 \Delta x &= 96,64 \text{ m} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(5)

20.4 Ascending ✓

 For ascending:  $F_{\text{w}/}$  and  $f$  are both in the opposite direction as the direction of displacement.

 For descending: Only  $f$  is in the opposite direction as the direction of displacement. ✓

The net force on the truck for ascending is greater than net force for descending. ✓ (3)

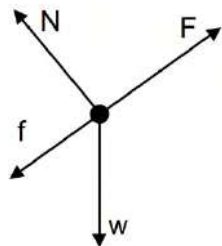
[11]

**QUESTION 21**

 21.1 A force is non-conservative if the work done by the force on an object (which is moving between two points) depends on the path taken. ✓✓ **OR**

A force is non-conservative if the work it does in moving an object around a closed path is non-zero. (2)

21.2



Acceptable labels		
w	$F_g$ /mg/weight/ $F_w$ / $F_{\text{Earth on block}}$ /gravitational force/117,6 N	✓
F	$F_A$ /Applied force/T/ $F_T$	✓
f	$F_f$ / $f_k$ /(kinetic) friction/frictional force/kinetic frictional force	✓
N	$F_N$ /Normal/ $F_{\text{normal}}$ /normal force	✓

(4)

21.3

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{\text{nc}} &= \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} m (v_f^2 - v_i^2) + m g (h_f - h_i) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (12) (2,25^2 - 0^2) \checkmark + (12) (9,8) (4,5 - 0) \checkmark \\
 &= 559,58 \text{ J} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{net} &= \Delta K \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(12)(2,25^2) - 0^2 \checkmark \\
 &= 30,375 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{weight} &= mg\Delta y \cos 180^\circ \\
 &= (12)(9,8)(4,5)(\cos 180^\circ) \\
 &= -529,20 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

**OR**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{weight} &= -\Delta U \\
 &= -mg(h_f - h_i) \\
 &= -(12)(9,8)(4,5 - 0) \\
 &= -529,20 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

**OR**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{weight\text{par-component}} &= mgsin\alpha\Delta x \cos 180^\circ \\
 &= (12)(9,8)\left(\frac{4,5}{\Delta x}\right)\Delta x \cos 180^\circ \\
 &= -529,20 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{net} &= W_{nc} + W_{weight} \checkmark \\
 30,375 &= W_{nc} + (-529,20) \checkmark \\
 W_{nc} &= 559,58 \text{ J} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(4)

21.4

**OPTION 1****Along the incline A to B**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{nc} &= W_F + W_{f1} \checkmark \\
 W_{nc} &= F\Delta x \cos 0^\circ + f_1\Delta x \cos 180^\circ \\
 559,58 &= (F - f_1)\Delta x \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) in (1):

$$\begin{aligned}
 559,58 &= 42\Delta x \\
 \Delta x &= 13,32 \text{ m} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

**Along the horizontal B to C**

$$\begin{aligned}
 F - f_2 &= ma (*) \\
 F - f_2 &= 0 \checkmark \\
 F - (f_1 + 42) \checkmark &= 0 \\
 F - f_1 &= 42 \dots\dots\dots(2)
 \end{aligned}$$

Directions are already applied in (\*).

**OPTION 2****Along the incline A to B**

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{nc} &= \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark \\
 (F - f_1)\Delta x \cos 0^\circ &= \left[\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2\right] + [mgh_f - mgh_i]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(f_1 + 42 - f_1)(\Delta x)(1) = \left[\frac{1}{2}(12)(2,25^2 - 0^2)\right] + [(12)(9,8)(4,5) - 0] \checkmark$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 42\Delta x &= 559,58 \\
 \Delta x &= 13,32 \text{ m} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

**Along the horizontal B to C**

$$\begin{aligned}
 F - f_2 &= ma (*) \\
 F - f_2 &= 0 \checkmark \\
 F - (f_1 + 42) \checkmark &= 0 \\
 F &= f_1 + 42
 \end{aligned}$$

Directions are already applied in (\*).

**OPTION 3**

Directions are already applied in the formulae marked with a (\*).

**Along the incline A to B (Positive)**

$$\begin{aligned}
 v_f^2 &= v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x \\
 2,25^2 &= 0^2 + 2a\Delta x \checkmark \\
 a &= \frac{2,531}{\Delta x}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$F_{net} = ma$$

$$F - w_{\text{par-component}} - f_1 = ma (*)$$

$$F - mgsin\alpha - f_1 = ma$$

$$F - (12)(9,8)\left(\frac{4,5}{\Delta x}\right) - f_1 = (12)\left(\frac{2,531}{\Delta x}\right) \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

(1) into (2)

$$f_1 + 42 - (12)(9,8)\left(\frac{4,5}{\Delta x}\right) - f_1 = (12)\left(\frac{2,531}{\Delta x}\right)$$

$$\Delta x = 13,32 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

(5)  
[15]

**QUESTION 22**

22.1 A force is non-conservative if the work it does on an object which is moving between two points depends on the path taken. ✓✓ **OR**

A force is non-conservative if the work it does in moving an object around a closed path is non-zero. (2)

22.2

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{net} = \Delta K \checkmark$$

$$W_{w(par)} + W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 + \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$$

$$(20)(9,8)(\sin 18^\circ)(15,6)(\cos 180^\circ) \checkmark + (13,5)(15,6)(\cos 180^\circ) + (96,8)(15,6)(\cos 0^\circ) \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(20)(v_c^2 - 0^2) \checkmark$$

$$v_c = 5,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_{nc} = \Delta K + \Delta U \checkmark$$

$$W_f + W_F = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 + mgh_f - mgh_i$$

$$(13,5)(15,6)(\cos 180^\circ) + (96,8)(15,6)(\cos 0^\circ) \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(20)(v_c^2 - 0^2) \checkmark + (20)(9,8)(15,6)(\sin 18^\circ) - 0 \checkmark$$

$$v_c = 5,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3: UP THE INCLINE AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = w_{par} + f + F$$

$$= -(20)(9,8)(\sin 18^\circ) - 13,5 + 96,8 \checkmark$$

$$= 22,733 \text{ N}$$

$$W_{net} = \Delta K \checkmark$$

$$F_{net} \Delta x \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$$

$$(22,733)(15,6)(\cos 0^\circ) \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(20)(v_c^2 - 0^2) \checkmark$$

$$v_c = 5,96 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

22.3

**OPTION 1: UP THE INCLINE AS POSITIVE**

$$\Delta x = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t$$

$$P_{ave} = F_{ave} \left( \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} \right) \checkmark$$

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$15,6 = \left( \frac{0 + 5,96}{2} \right) \Delta t$$

$$= \frac{(96,8)(15,6)}{5,24} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$= \frac{(96,8)(15,6)(\cos 0^\circ)}{5,24} \checkmark$$

$$\Delta t = 5,24 \text{ s}$$

$$= 288,18 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

$$= 288,18 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2: UP THE INCLINE AS POSITIVE**

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\Delta x$$

$$5,96^2 = 0^2 + 2a(15,6)$$

$$a = 1,14 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$F_{net} = ma$$

$$-(20)(9,8)(\sin 18^\circ) - 13,5 + 96,8 = 20a$$

$$a = 1,14 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$$

$$P_{ave} = F_{ave} \left( \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} \right) \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(96,8)(15,6)}{5,23} \checkmark$$

$$= 288,73 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

**OR**

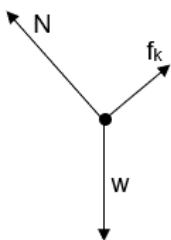
$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(96,8)(15,6)(\cos 0^\circ)}{5,23} \checkmark$$

$$= 288,73 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

(3)

22.4

**Accepted symbols**

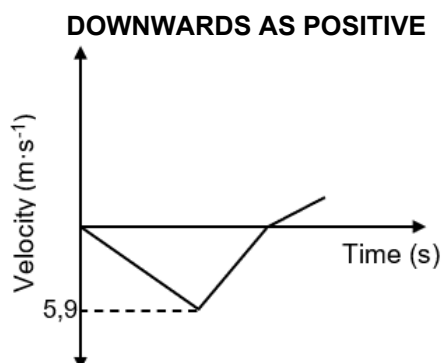
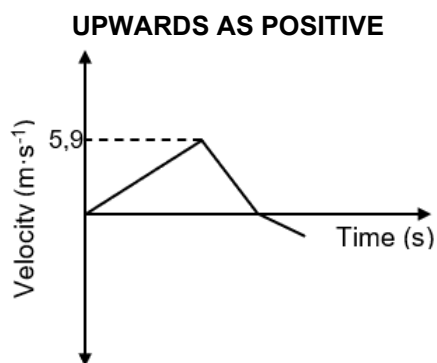
N✓  $F_N/196\text{N}/\text{Normal}/F_{\text{normal}}$

$f_k$ ✓  $f/(\text{kinetic}) \text{ friction}/F_f$

w✓  $F_g/F_w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force}/F_{\text{Earth on block}}$

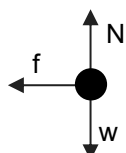
(3)

22.5


 (4)  
[17]

**QUESTION 23**

23.1


**Accepted labels**

w	$F_w/F_g/mg$ /gravitational force/weight
f	$F_f/f_k$ /(kinetic) friction
N	$F_N$ /Normal

23.2 Initial kinetic energy ✓

 23.3 The net/total work done (on an object) is equal to the change in the object's kinetic energy. ✓✓ **OR**  
The work done on an object by a resultant/net force is equal to the change in the object's kinetic energy.

23.4

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{net} = \Delta K \checkmark$$

$$f \Delta x \cos 180^\circ = K_f - K_i$$

$$-f(4,5) \checkmark = 0 - 18 \checkmark$$

$$\text{OR } -f(3) = 0 - 12$$

$$\text{OR } -f(1,5) = 0 - 6$$

$$f = 4 \text{ N}$$

$$f_k = \mu_k N \checkmark$$

$$4 = (0,18)(m)(9,8) \checkmark$$

$$m = 2,27 \text{ kg} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\text{Gradient} = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta E_{ki}} = \frac{1}{f} \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{f} = \frac{4,5}{18} \checkmark$$

$$f = 4 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{OR } \frac{3}{12} \text{ OR } \frac{1,5}{6}$$

$$f_k = \mu_k N \checkmark$$

$$4 = (0,18)(m)(9,8) \checkmark$$

$$m = 2,27 \text{ kg} \checkmark$$

 (6)  
[12]

## DOPPLER EFFECT

### QUESTION 1

- 1.1.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)
- 1.1.2 Towards ✓  
Observed/detected frequency is greater than the actual frequency. ✓ (2)
- 1.1.3  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s$  OR  $f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s$  ✓  
 $\therefore 1\,200 = \frac{343}{343 - v_s} (1130)$  ✓  $\therefore v_s = 20,01 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓ (5)
- 1.2 The star is approaching the earth./The earth and the star are approaching (moving towards) each other ✓  
The spectral lines in diagram 2 are shifted towards the blue end/are blue shifted. ✓ (2)

[11]

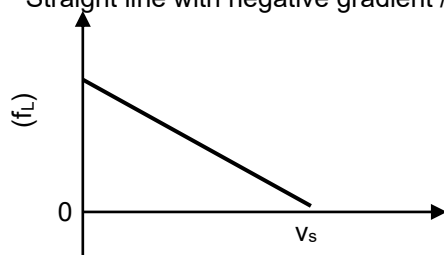
### QUESTION 2

- 2.1.1  $v = f\lambda$  ✓  
 $\lambda = \frac{340}{520}$   
 $= 0,65 \text{ m}$  ✓  $v = f$  (2)
- 2.1.2  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s$  ✓  
 $f_L = \frac{340}{(340 - 15)} (520)$  ✓  
 $f_L = 544 \text{ Hz}$   
 $v = f\lambda$   
 $\lambda = \frac{340}{544}$  ✓  
 $= 0,63 \text{ m}$  ✓ (6)
- 2.2 The wavelength in QUESTION 2.1.2 is shorter because the waves are compressed as they approach the observer. ✓✓ (2)
- 2.3 The red shift occurs when the spectrum of a distant star moving away from the earth is shifted toward the red end of the spectrum. ✓✓ (2)

[12]

### QUESTION 3

- 3.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)
- 3.2  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s$  OR  $f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s$  ✓ The following values are obtained using other points:  
 $825 = \frac{v}{v - 10} (800)$  ✓  
 $(1,03125)(v - 10) = v$  ✓  
 $v = 330 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓
- | $v_s (\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1})$ | Frequencies | $v (\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1})$ |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| $v_s = 20$                         | 850         | 310                              |
| $v_s = 20$                         | 845         | 375,56                           |
| $v_s = 30$                         | 880         | 330                              |
| 40                                 | 910         | 331                              |
- (5)
- 3.3 Straight line with negative gradient / frequency decreases (linearly). ✓✓



(2)

[9]

**QUESTION 4**

4.1.1 Frequency (of sound detected by the listener (observer)). ✓ (1)

4.1.2 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓

4.1.3 Away ✓ Detected frequency of source decreases. ✓ (2)

4.1.4

**EXPERIMENT 2**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v + v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

$$874 \checkmark = \frac{v \checkmark}{v + 10} (900) \checkmark \therefore v = 336,15 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**EXPERIMENT 3**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v + v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

$$850 \checkmark = \frac{v \checkmark}{v + 20} (900) \checkmark \therefore v = 340 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**EXPERIMENT 4**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v + v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

$$827 \checkmark = \frac{v \checkmark}{v + 30} (900) \checkmark \therefore v = 339,86 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

4.2 Away from the earth. ✓

(5)

(1)

**[11]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1  $v = f\lambda$  ✓

$$= (222 \times 10^3)(1,5 \times 10^{-3}) \checkmark$$

$$= 333 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(3)

5.2.1 Towards the bat. ✓

(1)

$$5.2.2 \quad f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \text{OR/OF} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

$$230,3 = \frac{333 \checkmark}{333 - v_s \checkmark} (222) \checkmark$$

$$76689,9 - 230,3 v_s = 73\,926$$

$$v = 12 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \quad (\text{towards bat/na die viermuis toe})$$

(6)

**[10]**

**QUESTION 6**

6.1 X ✓

(1)

6.2 As ambulance approaches the hospital the waves are compressed ✓ or wavelengths are shorter. Since the speed of sound is constant ✓ the observed frequency must increase. ✓ Therefore the hospital must be located on the side of X (from  $v = f\lambda$ )

**OR:** The number of wave fronts per second reaching the observer are more at X. ✓ ✓

For the same constant speed, this means that the observed frequency increases ✓ therefore the hospital must be located on the side of X. (from  $v = f\lambda$ )

(3)

$$6.3 \quad f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark \therefore f_L = \frac{340 \checkmark}{340 - 30 \checkmark} (400) \checkmark \therefore f_L = 438,71 \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

(5)

$$6.4 \quad v = f\lambda \quad \checkmark \therefore 340 = 400\lambda \quad \checkmark \therefore \lambda = 0,85 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

**[12]**

**QUESTION 7**

7.1.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓

(2)

$$7.1.2 \quad v = f\lambda \quad \checkmark \therefore 340 = f(0,28) \quad \checkmark \therefore f_s = 1\,214,29 \text{ Hz} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

$$7.1.3 \quad f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} \times \frac{v}{\lambda_s} \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

$$f_L = \left( \frac{340 \checkmark}{340 - 30 \checkmark} \right) 1214,29 \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \left( \frac{340}{340 - 30} \right) \times \frac{340}{0,28} \quad \therefore f_L = 1\,331,80 \text{ Hz} \quad \checkmark$$

(5)

7.1.4 Decreases ✓

(1)

7.2 The spectral lines of the star are/should be shifted towards the lower frequency end, ✓ which is the red end (red shift) of the spectrum. ✓

(2)

**[13]**

**QUESTION 8**

- 8.1 Speed ✓ (1)
- 8.2  $3 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  ✓ (1)
- 8.3.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)
- 8.3.2  $345 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  ✓ (1)
- 8.3.3  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \checkmark = \left( \frac{345 + 0}{345 \pm 57,5} \right) \left( \frac{1000}{1} \right) = 1\,200 \text{ Hz} \checkmark$  (4)
- 8.3.4 295 ✓ (K) (1)
- 8.4.1 Diagram 3 ✓ (1)
- 8.4.2 1 ✓ The source is stationary. ✓ (2)

**[13]**
**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)
- 9.1.2  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s$  OR  $f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s \checkmark$
- $365 = \frac{(340 + 0)}{(340 - v_s)} \times 330 \checkmark \therefore v_s = 32,60 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$  (5)
- 9.2 According to the Doppler Effect if the star moves away ✓ from the observer a lower frequency/longer wavelength ✓ is detected. This lower frequency/ longer wavelength corresponds to the the red end ✓ of the spectrum. (3)

**[10]**
**QUESTION 10**

- 10.1.1 Doppler effect ✓ (1)
- 10.1.2 Measuring the rate of blood flow. ✓ OR: Ultrasound (scanning) (1)
- 10.1.3  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s$  OR  $f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s$  OR  $f_L = \frac{v}{v + v_s} f_s \checkmark$
- $2600 = \frac{340}{(340 - v_s)} f_s \checkmark$
- $1750 = \frac{340}{(340 + v_s)} f_s \checkmark \therefore 2600(340 - v_s) = 1750(340 + v_s) \checkmark \therefore v_s = 66,44 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$  (6)
- 10.1.4 (a) Increase ✓ (1)
- (b) Decrease ✓ (1)
- 10.2.1 The spectral lines (light) from the star are shifted towards longer wavelengths. ✓✓ (2)
- 10.2.2 Decrease ✓ (1)

**[13]**
**QUESTION 11**

- 11.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)
- 11.2.1 170 Hz ✓ (1)
- 11.2.2 130 Hz ✓ (1)
- 11.3  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \checkmark$
- $170 = \frac{(340 + 0)}{(340 - v_s)} \times f_s \text{-----} \textcircled{1}$
- $130 = \frac{(340 - 0)}{(340 + v_s)} \times f_s \text{-----} \textcircled{2}$
- $v_s = 45,33 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \quad (45,33 - 45,45 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1})$  (6)

**[10]**

**QUESTION 12**

12.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)

12.2 Towards A ✓ Recorded frequency higher. ✓ (2)

12.3

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

**FOR A:**

$$690 = \frac{340}{340 - v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

(1)

$$\frac{690}{610} = \frac{340 + v_s}{340 - v_s}$$

$$1,131 (340 - v_s) = 340 + v_s$$

$$v_s = 20,90 \text{ m.s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark \quad (20.90 \text{ to } 20.92 \text{ m.s}^{-1})$$

**FOR B:**

$$610 = \frac{340}{340 + v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

(2)

12.4 Doppler flow meter/Measuring foetal heartbeat/Ultra sound/Sonar/Radar (for speeding) ✓ (1)

(6)

(1)

[11]

**QUESTION 13**

13.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)

13.2

**OPTION 1**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s$$

$$(5100) = \frac{340}{340 - 240} f_s \quad \checkmark$$

$$f_s = 1\,500 \text{ Hz}$$

$$v = f\lambda \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore 340 = (1\,500)\lambda \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore \lambda = 0,23 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} \left( \frac{v}{\lambda_s} \right)$$

$$(5100) = \left( \frac{340}{340 - 240} \right) \left( \frac{340}{\lambda_s} \right) \quad \checkmark \quad \checkmark$$

$$\lambda = 0,23 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

13.3 Greater than ✓ (1)

(7)

(1)

[10]

**QUESTION 14**

14.1 An apparent change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength ✓ as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. ✓ (2)

14.2 Away from ✓ Observed frequency lower ✓ (2)

14.3  $v = f\lambda \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore 340 = f(0,34) \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore f = 1\,000 \text{ Hz} \quad \checkmark$  (3)

14.4

**OPTION 1**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s$$

$$950 = \frac{340 - v_L}{340 + 0} 1\,000 \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore v_L = 17 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Distance } x = v\Delta t = (17)(10) \quad \checkmark = 170 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} \left( \frac{v}{\lambda_s} \right)$$

$$950 = \frac{340 - \frac{x}{10}}{340 + 0} (1000) \quad \checkmark$$

$$\text{Distance } x = 170 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

**QUESTION 15**

15.1.1  $\Delta x = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$  **OR**  $v = \frac{d}{t} = \frac{300}{10} \quad \checkmark = 30 \text{ m.s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$

$$300 = v_i (10) \quad \checkmark$$

$$v_i = 30 \text{ m.s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

15.1.2 The change in frequency (or pitch) (of the sound) detected by a listener because the source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of sound propagation. ✓✓ (2)

15.1.3 Car/source (just) passes observer. ✓✓ (2)

15.1.4  $f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v - v_s} f_s$

$$932 = \frac{340}{340 - 30} f_s \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore f_s = 849,76 \text{ Hz} \quad \checkmark$$

15.2 **ANY TWO:**

Doppler / Blood flow meter/Measuring the heartbeat of a foetus/Radar/Sonar/Used to determine whether stars are receding or approaching earth. (2)

[12]

**QUESTION 16**

16.1 Doppler effect ✓ (1)

16.2 P registers a shorter period/higher frequency./Q registers a longer period/lower frequency. ✓ (1)

$$16.3 \quad f = \frac{1}{T} \checkmark = \frac{1}{17 \times 10^{-4}} \checkmark = 5,88 \times 10^2 = 588,24 \text{ Hz} \checkmark \quad (3)$$

$$16.4 \quad f = \frac{1}{18 \times 10^{-4}} \checkmark = 5,56 \times 10^2 = 555,56 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad f_L = \frac{v}{v + v_s} f_s$$

$$555,56 \checkmark = \frac{340}{340 + v} 588,24 \checkmark \quad \therefore v = 20 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \quad (6)$$

**[11]**
**QUESTION 17**

 17.1 The change in frequency✓ (or pitch) (of the sound) detected by a listener because the source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of propagation. ✓ **OR**  
An (apparent) change in (observed/detected) frequency (pitch), as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer (listener). (2)

17.2 Towards (1)

$$17.3 \quad \begin{aligned} f_L &= \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \checkmark \\ 3\,148 \checkmark &= \frac{340 + 0}{340 - v_s} f_s \checkmark \\ 2\,073 \checkmark &= \frac{340 - 0}{340 + v_s} f_s \checkmark \\ \text{Solve for } v_s: \therefore v_s &= 70 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

<b>OPTION 1</b>	<b>OPTION 2</b>	<b>OPTION 3</b>
$\Delta x = \frac{v}{v} \Delta t$ $\Delta t = \frac{350}{70} \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 5 \text{ s} \checkmark$	$\Delta x = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2$ $350 = 70 \Delta t + 0 \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 5 \text{ s} \checkmark$	$\Delta x = \left( \frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) \Delta t$ $350 = \left( \frac{70 + 70}{2} \right) \Delta t \checkmark$ $\Delta t = 5 \text{ s} \checkmark$

(2)

**[11]**
**QUESTION 18**

 18.1 The change in frequency (or pitch) of the sound detected by a listener because the sound source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of sound propagation. ✓✓ **OR**  
 An (apparent) change in observed/detected frequency (pitch), as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer (listener). (2)

 18.2.1 700 Hz ✓  
 Learner's speed is zero. / No relative motion between source and listener. / Listener and source are stationary. ✓ (2)

18.2.2 Away ✓ The observed frequency is smaller than the source frequency. ✓ (2)

$$18.2.3 \quad \begin{aligned} f_L &= \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \checkmark & f_L &= \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_s} f_s \checkmark \\ 679,1 \checkmark &= \frac{v - 10}{v} \checkmark (700) \checkmark & 658,2 \checkmark &= \frac{v - 20}{v} \checkmark (700) \checkmark \\ v &= 334,93 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark & v &= 334,93 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark \end{aligned} \quad \text{OR} \quad (5)$$

(5)

**[11]**

**QUESTION 19**

19.1

$$v = \lambda f \checkmark$$

$$340 = 680\lambda \checkmark$$

$$\lambda = 0,5 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

(3)

19.2

The change in frequency/pitch/wavelength of the sound detected by a listener because the sound source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of sound propagation. ✓✓

**OR**

An (apparent) change in observed/detected frequency/pitch/wavelength, as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer (listener).

(2)

19.3.1 Decreased ✓

(1)

19.3.2 Increased ✓

(1)

19.4

$$f_L = \frac{v}{\lambda_L}$$

$$= \frac{340}{0,5 - 0,05} \checkmark$$

$$= 755,56 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_L = \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} f_S \checkmark$$

$$755,56 = \left[ \frac{340 + 0}{340 - v_S} \right] (680) \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$v_S = 34 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

**[12]**
**QUESTION 20**

20.1

The (apparent) change in frequency (or pitch) (of the sound) detected by a listener because the source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of propagation. ✓✓ **OR**

An (apparent) change in observed/detected frequency/pitch as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener.

(2)

20.2

$$v = \lambda f \checkmark$$

$$340 = \lambda(880) \checkmark$$

$$\lambda = 0,386 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

(3)

20.3

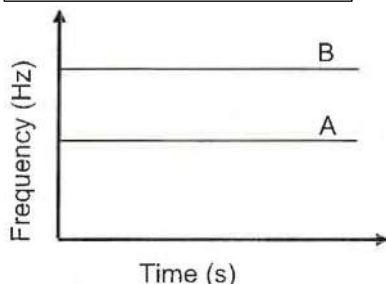
$$f_L = \left( \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right) f_S \checkmark$$

$$= \left( \frac{340 + 10}{340} \right) \checkmark (880) \checkmark$$

$$= 905,882 \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

(4)

20.4



(2)

**[11]**
**QUESTION 21**

21.1 Doppler effect ✓

(1)

 21.2 Measurement of foetal heartbeat. **OR** Measurement of blood flow. **OR** Doppler flow meter ✓

(1)

 21.3 Directly proportional **OR**  $f_L \propto f_S \checkmark$ 

(1)

21.4

**OPTION 1**

$$f_L = \left( \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right) f_S \checkmark$$

$$\frac{f_L}{f_S} = \left( \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right) \checkmark$$

$$1,06 \checkmark \checkmark = \left( \frac{340 + v_L}{340} \right) \checkmark$$

$$v_L = 20,4 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\text{Gradient} = \frac{\Delta f_L}{\Delta f_S}$$

$$1,06 \checkmark \checkmark = \frac{f_L - 0}{f_S - 0}$$

$$f_L = 1,06 f_S$$

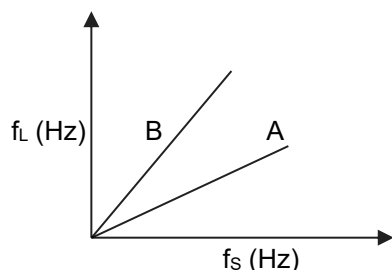
$$f_L = \left( \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right) f_S \checkmark$$

$$1,06 f_S \checkmark \checkmark = \left( \frac{340 + v_L}{340} \right) f_S \checkmark$$

$$v_L = 20,4 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

21.5



Straight line starting at the origin. ✓  
Gradient of **B** is greater than gradient of **A**. ✓

(2)  
[10]

### QUESTION 22

22.1.1 The (apparent) change in frequency (or pitch) (of the sound) detected by a listener because the source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of propagation. ✓✓ **OR** An (apparent) change in observed/detected frequency/pitch as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer/listener. (2)

22.1.2

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_L &= \left( \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right) f_s \quad \checkmark & f_L &= \left( \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right) f_s \\
 &= \left( \frac{340 + 22}{340} \right) \checkmark (24\,000) \checkmark & &= \left( \frac{340}{340 - 22} \right) \checkmark (25\,552,941) \checkmark \\
 &= 25\,552,941 \text{ Hz} & &= 27\,320,75 \text{ Hz} \quad \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(6)  
(2)  
[10]

22.2 The frequencies of the spectral lines have decreased. ✓✓

### QUESTION 23

23.1.1 The change in frequency (or pitch) of the sound detected by a listener because the sound source and the listener have different velocities relative to the medium of sound propagation. ✓✓ **OR** An apparent change in observed/detected frequency (pitch), as a result of the relative motion between a source and an observer (listener). (2)

23.1.2

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_L &= \left[ \frac{v \pm v_L}{v \pm v_S} \right] f_s \quad \checkmark \\
 512,64 \checkmark &= \left[ \frac{v}{v + 25} \right] \checkmark (550) \checkmark \\
 v &= 343,04 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \text{ to } 332,14 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \quad \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

- 23.1.3 (a) Remains the same.  
(b) Remains the same.  
(c) Increases.

(5)  
(1)  
(1)  
(1)  
(1)

23.2.1 Away from

23.2.2 A lower frequency / longer wavelength ✓ is detected.

This lower frequency / longer wavelength corresponds to the red end of the spectrum ✓.

(2)  
[13]

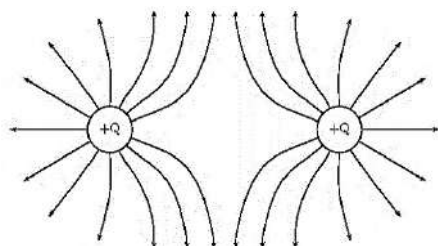
# ELECTROSTATICS

## QUESTION 1

1.1 To ensure that charge does not leak to the ground/is insulated. ✓ (1)

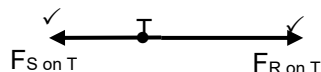
1.2 Net charge =  $\frac{Q_R + Q_S}{2} = \frac{+8 + (-4)}{2} \checkmark = 2 \mu\text{C} \checkmark$  (2)

1.3



Criteria for sketch:	
Correct direction of field lines	✓
Shape of the electric field	✓
No field line crossing each other / No field lines inside the spheres.	✓

1.4



1.5

$$F = k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$F_{ST} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(1 \times 10^{-6})(2 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,2)^2} \checkmark = 0,45 \text{ N left OR } F_{TS} = \frac{1}{4} F_{RT} = \frac{1}{4}(1,8) = 0,45 \text{ N left}$$

$$F_{RT} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(1 \times 10^{-6})(2 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,1)^2} \checkmark = 1,8 \text{ N right OR } F_{RT} = 4F_{ST} = 4(0,45) = 1,8 \text{ N right regs}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = F_{ST} + F_{RT} = 1,8 + (-0,45) \checkmark = 1,35 \text{ N or towards sphere S or right S } \checkmark$$

1.6

Force experienced ✓ per unit positive charge ✓ placed at that point.

1.7

### OPTION 1

$$E = \frac{F}{q} \checkmark = \frac{1,35}{1 \times 10^{-6}} = 1,35 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark$$

### OPTION 2

$$E_R = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,1)^2} \checkmark = 1,8 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ right}$$

$$E_S = \frac{kQ}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,2)^2} = 4,5 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ left}$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = 1,8 \times 10^6 - 4,5 \times 10^5 = 1,35 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark$$

## QUESTION 2

2.1 The (magnitude of the) electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓ (2)

2.2.1

$$F = \frac{kQ_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$1,44 \times 10^{-1} \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9) Q^2}{(0,5)^2} \checkmark$$

$$Q = 2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \checkmark$$

2.2.2

$$Q = ne \checkmark$$

$$2 \times 10^{-6} = n(1,6 \times 10^{-19}) \checkmark$$

$$n = 1,25 \times 10^{13} \text{ electrons/elektrone} \checkmark$$

2.3.1

Left / West ✓

2.3.2 Take right as positive/Neem regs as positief

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_A + E_B \checkmark$$

$$(3 \times 10^4) = - \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-6})}{(1,5)^2} + \frac{(9 \times 10^9)Q_{\text{final}}}{(1)^2} \checkmark$$

$$Q_{\text{final}} = 4,22 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \checkmark$$

$$Q = ne \checkmark$$

$$4,22 \times 10^{-6} = n(1,6 \times 10^{-19}) \checkmark$$

$$n_f = 2,64 \times 10^{13} \text{ electrons/elektrone} \checkmark$$

electrons removed/elektrone verwyder

$$= (2,64 \times 10^{13} + 1,25 \times 10^{13}) \checkmark$$

$$= 3,89 \times 10^{13} \text{ electrons/elektrone} \checkmark$$

(8)  
[18]

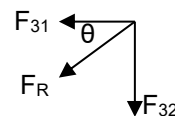
### QUESTION 3

3.1 The (magnitude of the) electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.  $\checkmark$  (2)

3.2  $F = k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$

$$F_{31} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(5 \times 10^{-6})(6 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,3)^2} = 3 \text{ N to the left}$$

$$F_{32} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(5 \times 10^{-6})(3 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,1)^2} \checkmark = 13,5 \text{ N downwards}$$



$$\mathbf{F_R} = \mathbf{F_{31}} + \mathbf{F_{32}} \therefore F_R = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (13,5)^2} \checkmark = 13,83 \text{ N}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{13,5}{3} \checkmark = 77,47^\circ$$

OR  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{13,5} \checkmark = 12,53^\circ \therefore \text{Net force} = 13,83 \text{ N in direction } 192,53^\circ / 77,47^\circ \checkmark$

Can use any trigonometric ratio

(7)

[9]

### QUESTION 4

4.1 For object N:  $n = \frac{Q}{q_e} \checkmark \therefore Q = (5 \times 10^6)(-1,6 \times 10^{-19}) \checkmark = -8 \times 10^{-13} \text{ C} \checkmark$  (3)

4.2 Charge on M ( $Q_M$ ) is  $+8 \times 10^{-13} \text{ C} \checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

4.3 The electrostatic force experienced per unit positive charge placed at that point.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

$$4.4 \quad E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_{PM} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8 \times 10^{-13})}{(0,25)^2} \checkmark = 0,12 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the right}$$

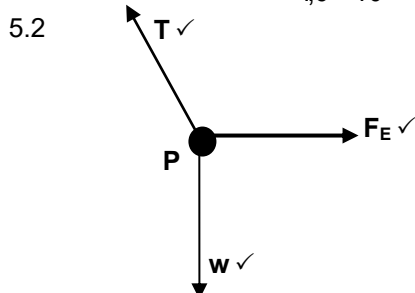
$$E_{PN} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8 \times 10^{-13})}{(0,1)^2} \checkmark = 0,72 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the left}$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_{PM} - E_{PN} \checkmark = 0,12 - 0,72 = -0,60 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad \therefore E_{\text{net}} = \underline{0,60 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the left}} \checkmark \quad (6)$$

[13]

### QUESTION 5

$$5.1 \quad n = \frac{Q}{e} \checkmark \therefore n = \frac{0,5 \times 10^{-6}}{1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark = 3,13 \times 10^{12} \text{ elektrone} \checkmark \quad \dots\dots(3)$$



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g / F_w$ / weight / mg / gravitational force
T	$F_T$ / tension
$F_E$	Electrostatic force/ $F_C$ / Coulombic force/ $F_Q$ / $F_{RP/PR}$

5.3 The (magnitude) of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product (of the magnitudes) of the charges  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.  $\checkmark$  (2)

$$5.4 \quad F_E = k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$\frac{T \sin \theta}{T \cos \theta} = F_E \checkmark$$

$$\therefore \frac{T \sin 7^\circ}{T \cos 83^\circ} \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(0,5 \times 10^{-6})(0,9 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,2)^2} \checkmark \therefore T = 0,83 \text{ N} \checkmark \quad (5)$$

[13]

### QUESTION 6

$$6.1 \quad E_x = E_2 + E_{(-8)} \checkmark = \frac{kQ_2}{r^2} + \frac{kQ_{(-8)}}{r^2} \checkmark \text{ correct equation}$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-5})}{(0,25)^2} \checkmark + \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,15)^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 2,88 \times 10^6 + 3,2 \times 10^6 = 6,08 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ to the east/right} \checkmark$$

OR

$$E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_2 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-5})}{(0,25)^2} = 2,88 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the east/right}$$

$$E_{-8} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,15)^2} = 3,2 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the east/right}$$

$$E_x = E_2 + E_{(-8)} = (2,88 \times 10^6 + 3,2 \times 10^6) \checkmark = \underline{6,08 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1}} \checkmark \text{ to the east/right} \checkmark \quad (6)$$

6.2

**OPTION 1**

$$F_E = QE \checkmark$$

$$= (-2 \times 10^{-9}) (6,08 \times 10^6) \checkmark$$

$$= -12,16 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N}$$

$$F_E = 1,22 \times 10^{-2} \text{ N} \checkmark \text{ to the west/left} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F_{(-2)Q1} = qE_{(2)} \checkmark$$

$$= (2 \times 10^{-9}) (2,88 \times 10^6) \checkmark$$

$$= 5,76 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N to the west/left}$$

$$F_{(-2)Q2} = qE_{(8)} \checkmark$$

$$= (2 \times 10^{-9}) (3,2 \times 10^6) \checkmark$$

$$= 6,4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N to the west/left}$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 5,76 \times 10^{-3} + 6,4 \times 10^{-3} \checkmark$$

$$= 1,22 \times 10^{-2} \text{ N} \checkmark \text{ to the west/left}$$

(4)

6.3  $2,44 \times 10^{-2} \text{ N} \checkmark$  / twice / double

(1)

[11]

**QUESTION 7**

7.1 The magnitude of the charges is equal.  $\checkmark$

(1)

7.2 The (magnitude) of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product (of the magnitudes) of the charges  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.  $\checkmark$

(2)

7.3.1  $T \cos 20^\circ = w \checkmark$

$$= mg$$

$$= (0,1)(9,8) \checkmark = 0,98 \text{ N}$$

$$\therefore T = 1,04 \text{ N} \checkmark$$

(3)

7.3.2

$$F_{\text{electrostatic/electrostatics}} = T \sin 20^\circ \checkmark$$

$$\frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark = (1,04) \sin 20^\circ$$

$$\frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} = 0,356$$

$$\frac{(9 \times 10^9)(250 \times 10^{-9})(250 \times 10^{-9})}{r^2} \checkmark = 0,356 \checkmark$$

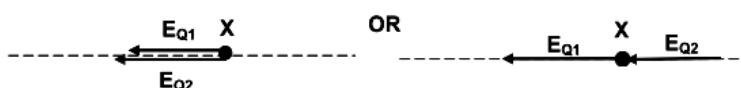
$$\therefore r = 0,0397 \text{ m} \checkmark$$

(5)

[11]

**QUESTION 8**

8.1



Vectors  $E_{Q1}$  and  $E_{Q2}$  in the same direction.  $\checkmark \checkmark$

Correct drawing of vectors  $E_{Q1}$  and  $E_{Q2}$ .  $\checkmark \checkmark$  The fields due to the two charges add up because they come from the same direction. Hence the field cannot be zero.

(4)

8.2

$$E = k \frac{Q}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_{2,5\mu\text{C}} = k \frac{Q}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2,5 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,3)^2} \checkmark = 250\,000 \text{ N.C}^{-1} \text{ to the left/na links}$$

$$E_{6\mu\text{C}} = k \frac{Q}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(6 \times 10^{-6})}{(1,3)^2} \checkmark = 31\,952,66 \text{ N.C}^{-1} \text{ to the left/na links}$$

$$E_P = E_{6\mu\text{C}} + E_{2,5\mu\text{C}} \checkmark$$

$$= 31\,952,66 + 250\,000$$

$$= 281\,952,66 \text{ N.C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ to the left/na links} \checkmark$$

(6)

[10]

**QUESTION 9**

9.1

$$n = \frac{Q}{e} \checkmark = \frac{-32 \times 10^{-9}}{-1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark$$

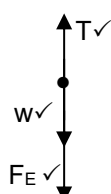
$$= 2 \times 10^{11} \checkmark \text{ electrons}$$

$$n = \frac{Q}{e} \checkmark = \frac{32 \times 10^{-9}}{1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark$$

$$= 2 \times 10^{11} \checkmark \text{ electrons}$$

(3)

9.2



Accepted labels	
w	$F_g/F_w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force}$
T	$F_T/\text{tension}$
$F_E$	$F_{\text{electrostatic}}/F_{Q1Q2}/\text{Coulomb force}/F$

(3)

$$9.3 \quad F_{\text{net}} = mg + F_E - T = 0 \therefore mg + k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2} - T = 0 \checkmark$$

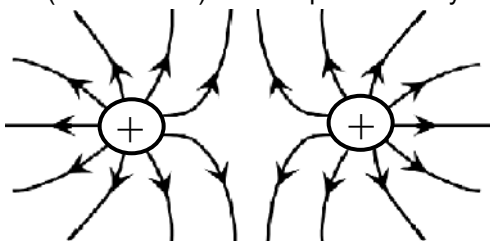
$$\therefore (0,007)(9,8) \checkmark + (9 \times 10^9) \frac{(32 \times 10^{-9})(55 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,025)^2 \checkmark} = T \quad \therefore T = 9,39(4) \times 10^{-2} \text{ N} \checkmark \quad (5)$$

[11]

**QUESTION 10**

 10.1 The (electrostatic) force experienced by a unit positive charge (placed at that point).  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

10.2



Marking guidelines	
Lines must not cross / Lines must touch the spheres but not enter spheres	$\checkmark$
Arrows point outwards	$\checkmark$
Correct shape	$\checkmark$

(3)

$$10.3 \quad E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_{Q1X} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(30 \times 10^{-6})}{(x)^2} \checkmark \quad \& \quad E_{Q2X} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(45 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,15 + x)^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = 0 \quad \therefore E_{Q1X} = E_{Q2X} \quad \therefore \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(30 \times 10^{-6})}{(x)^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(45 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,15 + x)^2} \checkmark$$

$$\therefore x = 0,67 \text{ m} \checkmark \quad (0,667 \text{ m}) \quad (5)$$

**[10]QUESTION 11**

 11.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.  $\checkmark$  (2)

 11.2.1 Negative  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

$$11.2.2 \quad F = k \frac{Q_1 Q_3}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$0,012 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9) Q_1 (2 \times 10^{-6})}{(2,5)^2} \checkmark \quad \therefore Q_1 = 4,17 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \checkmark$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = F_{Q13} + F_{Q23} \checkmark$$

$$-0,3 \checkmark = 0,012 - \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(Q_2)(2 \times 10^{-6})}{1^2} \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad 0,3 = -0,012 + \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(Q_2)(2 \times 10^{-6})}{1^2}$$

$$\therefore Q_2 = 1,6 \times 10^{-5} \text{ C} \checkmark \quad (7)$$

[11]

**QUESTION 12**

 12.1.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.  $\checkmark$  (2)

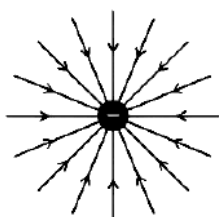
 12.1.2  $F_E$ /Electrostatic force  $\checkmark$  (1)

 12.1.3 The electrostatic force is inversely proportional to the square of the distance between the charges.  $\checkmark$  (1)

$$12.1.4 \quad \text{Slope} = \frac{\Delta F_E}{\Delta \frac{1}{r^2}} \checkmark = \frac{0,027 - 0}{5,6 - 0} \checkmark = 4,82 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}^2$$

$$\text{Slope} = F_E r^2 = kQ_1 Q_2 = kQ^2 \checkmark \quad \therefore 4,82 \times 10^{-3} \checkmark = 9 \times 10^9 Q^2 \checkmark \quad \therefore Q = 7,32 \times 10^{-7} \text{ C} \checkmark \quad (6)$$

12.2.1



Criteria for drawing electric field:	
Direction	$\checkmark$
Field lines radially inward	$\checkmark$

(2)

$$12.2.2 \quad E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \quad \checkmark$$

**Right as positive:**

$$E_{PA} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(0,75 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,09)^2} \quad \checkmark = 8,33 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the left}$$

$$E_{PB} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(0,8 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,03)^2} \quad \checkmark = 8 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the left}$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_{PA} + E_{PB} = [-8,33 \times 10^5 + (-8 \times 10^6)] \quad \checkmark \checkmark = -8,83 \times 10^6 = 8,83 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

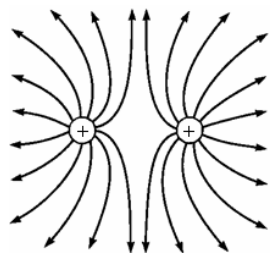
**Left as positive:**  $E_{\text{net}} = E_{PA} + E_{PB} = (8,33 \times 10^5 + 8 \times 10^6) \quad \checkmark \checkmark = 8,83 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$

(5)  
[17]

### QUESTION 13

13.1 Electric field is a region of space in which an electric charge experiences a force.  $\checkmark \checkmark$

13.2



#### Marking criteria

Correct shape as shown.  $\checkmark$

Direction away from positive  $\checkmark$

Field lines start on spheres and do not cross.  $\checkmark$

(3)

$$13.3 \quad E_{PA} = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \quad \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(5 \times 10^{-6})}{(1,25)^2} \quad \checkmark = 2,88 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the right}$$

$$E_{PB} = \frac{kQ}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(5 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,75)^2} \quad \checkmark = 8,00 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ to the left}$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_{PA} + E_{PB} = 2,88 \times 10^4 + (-8,00 \times 10^4) = 5,12 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

(5)  
[10]

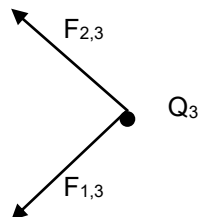
### QUESTION 14

14.1.1 Removed  $\checkmark$

$$14.1.2 \quad n = \frac{Q}{e} \quad \checkmark = \frac{6 \times 10^{-6}}{1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \quad \checkmark = 3,75 \times 10^{13} \quad \checkmark \text{ electrons}$$

14.2.1 Negative  $\checkmark$

14.2.2



(2)

$$14.2.3 \quad F = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \quad \checkmark$$

$$F_{1,3x} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-6})(6 \times 10^{-6})}{r^2} (\cos 45^\circ) = \frac{(0,0764)}{r^2} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

$$14.2.4 \quad F = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2}$$

$$F_{2,3x} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-6})(6 \times 10^{-6})}{r^2} (\cos 45^\circ) = \frac{0,0764}{r^2}$$

$$F_x = F_{1,3x} + F_{2,3x}$$

$$F_x = \frac{0,0764}{r^2} + \frac{0,0764}{r^2} = 2 \frac{0,0764}{r^2} \quad \checkmark \text{ Addition}$$

$$(0,12) \quad \checkmark = \frac{0,1528}{r^2} \quad \therefore r = 1,128 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark$$

**NOTE:**  $F_{y \text{ net}} = 0$

(4)

14.3.1 The electric field at a point is the (electrostatic) force experienced ✓ per unit positive charge ✓ placed at that point. (2)

$$14.3.2 \quad E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore 100 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)Q}{(0,6)^2} \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore Q = 4 \times 10^{-9} \text{ C}$$

When the electric field strength 50 is  $\text{N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1}$ :

$$E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \quad \therefore 50 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(4 \times 10^{-9})}{r^2} \quad \checkmark \quad \checkmark \text{ equation}$$

$$\therefore r = 0,85 \text{ m} \quad \checkmark \quad (0,845) \text{ m} \quad (5) \quad [21]$$

### QUESTION 15

15.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓ (2)

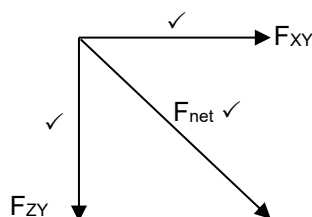
15.2 **OPTION 1**

$$F = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \quad \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(6 \times 10^{-6})(8 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,2)^2} \quad \checkmark = 10,8 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\text{Both } \checkmark \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,2)^2} = 1,8 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \\ F = Eq = (1,8 \times 10^4)(6 \times 10^{-6}) \quad \checkmark = 10,8 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \end{array} \right. \quad (4)$$

15.3



Marking criteria	
$F_{Z \text{ op } Y}$ if correct direction	✓
$F_{X \text{ op } Y}$ if correct direction	✓
Resultant vector	✓

(3)

15.4 **OPTION 1**

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} F_{net}^2 = F_{XY}^2 + F_{ZY}^2 \\ 15,20^2 = 10,8^2 + F_{ZY}^2 \end{array} \right\} \quad \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

$$F_{ZY} = 10,696 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{ZY} = k \frac{Q_Z Q_Y}{r^2} \quad \therefore 10,696 \checkmark = 9 \times 10^9 \times \frac{8 \times 10^{-6} \times Q_Z}{(0,30)^2} \quad \checkmark \quad \therefore Q_Z = 1,34 \times 10^{-5} \text{ C} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\cos \theta = \frac{10,8}{15,2} \quad \therefore \theta = 44,72^\circ$$

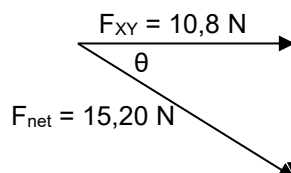
$$\sin 44,72 = \frac{F_{ZY}}{15,2} \quad \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad \tan 44,72 = \frac{F_{ZY}}{F_{XY}}$$

$$\therefore F_{ZY} = 10,696 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{ZY} = k \frac{Q_Z Q_Y}{r^2}$$

$$\therefore 10,696 \checkmark = 9 \times 10^9 \times \frac{8 \times 10^{-6} \times Q_Z}{(0,30)^2} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\therefore Q_Z = 1,34 \times 10^{-5} \text{ C} \quad \checkmark$$



(4)

[13]

**QUESTION 16**

 16.1 Electric field at a point is the force per unit positive charge placed at that point. ✓✓ (2)

16.2  $E = \frac{kQ}{r^2}$  ✓

$$E_{\text{net}} = (E_A + E_B)$$

$$= 9 \times 10^9 \frac{(1,5 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,4)^2} + 9 \times 10^9 \frac{(2,0 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,3)^2}$$

$$= 2,84 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1}$$
 ✓ (4)

16.3  $F_E = qE$  ✓  
 $= (3,0 \times 10^{-9})(2,84 \times 10^5)$  ✓  
 $= 8,52 \times 10^{-4} \text{ N}$  ✓ (3)

**[9]**
**QUESTION 17**

 17.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓ (2)

 17.2  (2)

17.3 To the right as positive:

$F = k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2}$  ✓

$F_{\text{netR}} = F_{PR} + F_{SR}$

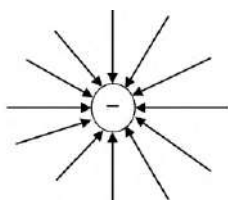
$F_{\text{net}} = \frac{kQ_1 Q_2}{r^2} + \frac{kQ_1 Q_2}{r^2}$

$-1,27 \times 10^{-6} = \left\{ \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(1,5 \times 10^{-9})(Q)}{(0,3)^2} - \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2 \times 10^{-9})(Q)}{(0,2)^2} \right\}$

$-1,27 \times 10^{-6} = 150Q - 450Q \quad \therefore 4,23 \times 10^{-9} \text{ C}$  ✓ (7)

**[11]**
**QUESTION 18**

18.1


**Marking criteria:**

Shape (radial) ✓

Polarity of A ✓

18.2  $E = \frac{kQ}{r^2}$  ✓ (2)

$3 \times 10^7 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(Q)}{(0,5)^2}$  ✓

$Q = 8,33 \times 10^{-4} \text{ C}$  ✓

18.3  $Q = ne$  ✓ (3)

$= (10^5)(1,6 \times 10^{-19})$  ✓

$= 1,6 \times 10^{-14} \text{ C}$

$E = \frac{F}{Q}$  ✓

$3 \times 10^7 = \frac{F}{1,6 \times 10^{-14}}$  ✓

$F = 4,8 \times 10^{-7} \text{ N}$  ✓ Right/Regs ✓

**Positive marking from Q8.2 for this option.**

$F = k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2}$  ✓

$F = (9 \times 10^9) \frac{(8,33 \times 10^{-4})(1,6 \times 10^{-14})}{(0,5)^2}$  ✓

$= 4,8 \times 10^{-7} \text{ N}$  ✓ Right/Regs ✓ (6)

**[11]**
**QUESTION 19**

19.1 The two forces must be equal in magnitude ✓ but in opposite directions. ✓ (2)

 19.2 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes of the) charges ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓ (2)

19.3  $F = k \frac{Q_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$

$$F_{PQ} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(Q)(5 \times 10^{-6})}{(x)^2} \checkmark = \frac{45 \times 10^3 Q}{x^2}$$

$$F_{VQ} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(Q)(7 \times 10^{-6})}{(1-x)^2} \checkmark = \frac{63 \times 10^3 Q}{(1-x)^2}$$

$$(F_{\text{net}} = F_{PQ} - F_{VQ} = 0)$$

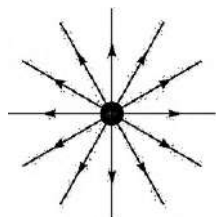
$$\frac{45 \times 10^3 Q}{x^2} = \frac{63 \times 10^3 Q}{(1-x)^2} \checkmark \therefore 6,708(1-x) = 7,937x \therefore x = 0,46 \text{ m away from P}$$

(5)

[9]

### QUESTION 20

20.1



Criteria for sketch	
Lines are directed away from the charge.	✓
Lines are radial, start on sphere and do not cross.	✓

(2)

20.2  $Q = ne \checkmark = (8 \times 10^{13})(-1,6 \times 10^{-19}) \checkmark$  or  $(8 \times 10^{13})(1,6 \times 10^{-19}) = -12,8 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C}$   
 Net charge on the sphere  $Q_{\text{net}} = (+6 \times 10^{-6}) + (-12,8 \times 10^{-6}) \checkmark = -6,8 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C}$

$$E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(6,8 \times 10^{-6})}{(0,5)^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 2,45 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ towards sphere} \checkmark$$

(7)

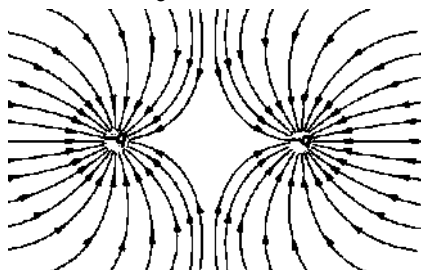
[9]

### QUESTION 21

21.1  $Q_{\text{net}} = \frac{Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3}{3} \therefore -3 \times 10^{-9} = \frac{-15 \times 10^{-9} + Q + 2 \times 10^{-9}}{3} \checkmark \therefore Q = +4 \times 10^{-9} \text{ C} \checkmark$

(2)

21.2



Correct shape ✓
Correct direction ✓
Lines must not cross and must touch spheres ✓

(3)

21.3 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another point charge is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes) of the charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓✓

(2)

21.4

OPTION 1	OPTION 2
$F = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$ $F_{SP} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,1)^2} \checkmark$ $= 8,1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ N downwards}$ $F_{TP} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,3)^2} \checkmark$ $= 9 \times 10^{-7} \text{ N left}$ $F_{\text{net}}^2 = (F_{SP})^2 + (F_{TP})^2$ $F_{\text{net}} = \sqrt{(F_{SP})^2 + (F_{TP})^2} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \checkmark \text{ for any}$ $F_{\text{net}} = \sqrt{(8,1 \times 10^{-6})^2 + (0,9 \times 10^{-6})^2}$ $F_{\text{net}} = 8,15 \times 10^{-6} \text{ N } \checkmark$	$E_s = \frac{kQ}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,1)^2} \checkmark$ $= 2700 \text{ N.C}^{-1}$ $E_T = \frac{kQ}{r^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,3)^2} \checkmark$ $= 300 \text{ N.C}^{-1}$ $E_{\text{net}} = \sqrt{E_s^2 + E_T^2} = \sqrt{(2700)^2 + (30)^2} \checkmark$ $= 2716,62 \text{ N.C}^{-1}$ $F = Eq = (2716,62)(3 \times 10^{-9}) \checkmark$ $= 8,15 \times 10^{-6} \text{ N } \checkmark$

(5)

21.5 
$$E = \frac{F}{q} \checkmark = \frac{8,15 \times 10^{-6}}{3 \times 10^{-9}} \checkmark$$

$$= 2,72 \times 10^3 \text{ N.C}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(3)

 21.6.1 Sphere P or T  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

21.6.2 **SPHERE P:**  $n_e = \frac{Q}{q_e} \text{ or } n_e = \frac{Q}{e} = \frac{-15 \times 10^{-9}}{-1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark = 9,38 \times 10^{10}$

$$\text{mass gained} = n_e m_e = (9,38 \times 10^{10})(9,11 \times 10^{-31}) \checkmark = 8,55 \times 10^{-20} \text{ kg } \checkmark$$

**SPHERE T:**

$$n_e = \frac{Q}{q_e} \text{ or } n_e = \frac{Q}{e} = \frac{-5 \times 10^{-9}}{-1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark = 3,125 \times 10^{10}$$

$$\text{mass gained} = n_e m_e = (3,125 \times 10^{10})(9,11 \times 10^{-31}) \checkmark = 2,85 \times 10^{-20} \text{ kg } \checkmark$$

(3)

**[19]**
**QUESTION 22**

 22.1 The electric field at a point is the electrostatic force experienced per unit positive charge placed at that point.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

 22.2  $q_2$  is positive  $\checkmark$ 

The electric field due to  $q_1$  points to the right because  $q_1$  is negative.  $\checkmark$  Since the net field is zero, the field due to  $q_2$  must point to the left away from  $q_2$ ,  $\checkmark$  hence  $q_2$  is positive.

**OR** Since  $E_{\text{net}}$  is zero,  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are in opposite directions therefore  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  are oppositely charged. (3)

22.3 
$$E = k \frac{Q}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = 0$$

$$\therefore k \frac{q_1}{r_1^2} = k \frac{q_2}{r_2^2} \text{ OR } \frac{q_1}{r_1^2} = \frac{q_2}{r_2^2}$$

$$\frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,1)^2} = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)q_2}{(0,4)^2} \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$q_2 = +4,8 \times 10^{-8} \text{ C } \checkmark$$

(4)

 22.4 The electrostatic force (of attraction/repulsion) between two point charges is directly proportional to the product of the charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

22.5 
$$F = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$F = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(4,8 \times 10^{-8})}{(0,3)^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 1,44 \times 10^{-5} \text{ N } \checkmark$$

(3)

 22.6 Yes  $\checkmark$ 

Both charges are equal and positive  $\checkmark$

(2)

**[16]**

**QUESTION 23**

23.1.1 Positive ✓

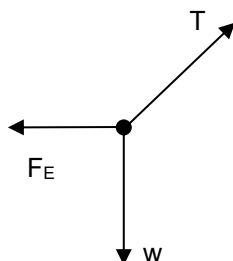
(1)

23.1.2  $F = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2}$  ✓

$$3,05 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(6 \times 10^{-6})Q}{0,2^2}$$
 ✓

$$Q = 2,259 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \quad \checkmark \quad (2,26 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C})$$

23.1.3



Accepted labels	
w✓	$F_g / F_w$ / weight / mg / gravitational force
T✓	$F_T$ / tension
$F_E$ ✓	Electrostatic force/ Coulomb force/ $F_{E \text{ Field}}$

23.1.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{net}} &= 0 \\ F_E &= T \sin 10^\circ \\ F_E &= T \cos 80^\circ \end{aligned} \quad \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3,05 &= T \sin 10^\circ \\ &= T \cos 80^\circ \end{aligned} \quad \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

$$T = 17,56 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \quad (17,564 \text{ N})$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\frac{T}{\sin 90^\circ} = \frac{F_E}{\sin 10^\circ} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\frac{T}{1} = \frac{3,05}{\sin 10^\circ} \quad \checkmark$$

$$T = 17,56 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark$$

23.2.1 The electric field at a point is the (electrostatic) force ✓ experienced per unit positive charge placed at that point. ✓

(3)

 23.2.2 Electric field at **M** due to **A** ( $+2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ C}$ ):

$$E_A = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \quad \checkmark = 9 \times 10^9 \frac{(2 \times 10^{-5})}{(0,2)^2} \quad \checkmark = 4,5 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad (\text{to the right})$$

 Electric field at **M** due to **B** ( $-4 \times 10^{-5} \text{ C}$ ):

$$E_B = \frac{kQ}{r^2}$$

OR  $q_B = 2 \times q_A$

$$= 9 \times 10^9 \frac{(4 \times 10^{-5})}{(0,2)^2} \quad \checkmark$$

$$E_B = 2 \times E_A \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 9 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad (\text{to the right})$$

$$= 9 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad (\text{to the right})$$

$$E_{\text{net}} \text{ at } \mathbf{M} = E_A + E_B = (4,5 \times 10^6 + 9 \times 10^6) \quad \checkmark = 1,35 \times 10^7 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \quad \checkmark \text{ to the right} \quad \checkmark$$

(6)

**[18]**
**QUESTION 24**

24.1

$$\begin{aligned} n &= \frac{Q}{e} \quad \checkmark \\ &= \frac{-4 \times 10^{-6}}{-1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \quad \checkmark \\ &= 2,5 \times 10^{13} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

A negative answer not accepted; substitute so that a positive answer is obtained.

(3)

24.2

$$\begin{aligned} F &= \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \quad \checkmark \\ &= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(4 \times 10^{-6})(3 \times 10^{-6})}{0,2^2} \quad \checkmark \\ &= 2,7 \text{ N} \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

(3)

 24.3 Electric field is a region (in space) where (in which) an (electric) charge experiences a (electric) force. ✓✓

(2)

24.4

**OPTION 1**Electric field at M due to:  $-4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C}$ 

$$E_{AM} = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(4 \times 10^{-6})}{0,3^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 4 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ (to left)}$$

Electric field at M due to:  $+3 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C}$ 

$$E_{BM} = \frac{kQ}{r^2}$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-6})}{0,1^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 2,7 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \text{ (to right)}$$

Net electric field at M

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_{BM} + E_{AM}$$

$$= 4,0 \times 10^5 - 2,7 \times 10^6 \checkmark$$

$$= 2,3 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ (right)}$$

**OR**

Net electric field at M

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_{BM} + E_{AM}$$

$$= -4,0 \times 10^5 + 2,7 \times 10^6 \checkmark$$

$$= -2,3 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1}$$

$$= 2,3 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ (right)}$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F_{AM} = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2}$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(4 \times 10^{-6})Q}{0,3^2} \checkmark$$

$$= (4 \times 10^5)(Q)$$

$$F_{BM} = \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2}$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-6})Q}{0,1^2} \checkmark$$

$$= (2,7 \times 10^6)(Q)$$

$$F_{\text{net}} = 2,7 \times 10^6 Q + (-4 \times 10^5 Q) \checkmark = 2,3 \times 10^6 Q$$

$$E = \frac{F}{Q} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{2,3 \times 10^6 Q}{Q}$$

$$= 2,3 \times 10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ (right)}$$

24.5

Positive

(5)  
(1)

24.6

$$\begin{aligned}
 (F_{\text{net}})^2 &= (F_{AD})^2 + (F_{AB})^2 \\
 (7,69)^2 &= (F_{AD})^2 + (2,7)^2 \checkmark \\
 F_{AD} &= 7,2 \text{ N} \\
 F_{AD} &= \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \\
 7,2 &= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(4 \times 10^{-6})Q}{0,15^2} \checkmark \\
 Q_D &= 4,5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

**OR**

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_{AD} &= \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \\
 &= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(4 \times 10^{-6})Q}{0,15^2} \checkmark \\
 &= 1,6 \times 10^6 Q \\
 F_{\text{net}} &= \sqrt{(F_{AB}^2 + F_{AD}^2)} \\
 7,69 &= \sqrt{2,7^2 + (1,6 \times 10^6 Q)^2} \checkmark \\
 Q &= 4,50 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(3)

[17]

**QUESTION 25**

25.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge ( $Q_1$ ) on another point charge ( $Q_2$ ) is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes) of the charges  $\checkmark$  and inversely proportional to the square of the distance ( $r$ ) between them.  $\checkmark$

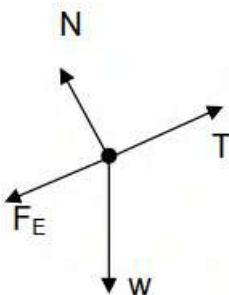
(2)

25.2

$$\begin{aligned}
 F &= \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark \\
 1,2 \times 10^{-3} &= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(6 \times 10^{-9})(5 \times 10^{-9})}{r^2} \checkmark \\
 r &= 0,015 \text{ m} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(3)

25.3



(4)

25.4.1

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{Up, parallel to the incline, is positive.} \\
 F_{\text{net}} &= ma \checkmark \\
 T + F_E + w_{\parallel} &= ma \\
 T - 1,2 \times 10^{-3} \checkmark - (0,01)(9,8)(\sin 25^\circ) \checkmark &= 0 \\
 T &= 0,04 \text{ N} \checkmark (0,0426 \text{ N})
 \end{aligned}$$

(4)

25.4.2

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_{\text{net}} &= E_R + E_S \checkmark \\
 E_{\text{net}} &= \frac{kQ_R}{r^2} + \frac{kQ_S}{r^2} \\
 &= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(5 \times 10^{-9})}{(0,015 + 0,03)^2} \checkmark - \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(6 \times 10^{-9})}{0,03^2} \checkmark \\
 &= -37\,777,78 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \\
 E_{\text{net}} &= 37\,777,78 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark \text{ down the incline} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(5)

[18]

**QUESTION 26**

 26.1.1 Added  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

26.1.2

$$\begin{aligned}
 n &= \frac{Q}{q_e} \checkmark \\
 &= \frac{-1,95 \times 10^{-6}}{-1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark \\
 &= 1,22 \times 10^{13} \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

(3)

26.1.3 The (electrostatic) force experienced per unit positive charge placed at that point.  $\checkmark \checkmark$

(2)

26.1.4

$$E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(1,95 \times 10^{-6})}{0,5^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 7,02 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(3)

26.2

**WEST +**

$$F_{\text{net}} = F_{q2} + F_{q1}$$

$$= \left( + \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \right) + \left( - \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \right) \checkmark$$

$$1,38 \checkmark = \left( + \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(1,95 \times 10^{-6})q_2}{0,03^2} \right) + \left( - \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(1,95 \times 10^{-6})q_2}{0,05^2} \right) \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$q_2 = 1,11 \times 10^{-7} \text{ C} \checkmark$$

(5)

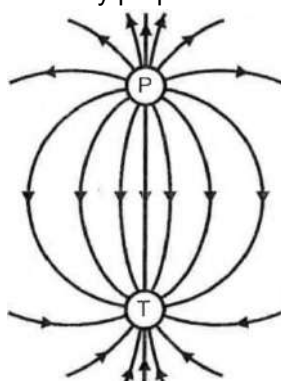
[14]

### QUESTION 27

27.1.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge ( $Q_1$ ) on another point charge ( $Q_2$ ) is directly proportional to the product of the (magnitudes) of the charges ✓ and inversely proportional to the square of the distance ( $r$ ) between them. ✓

(2)

27.1.2



(3)

27.1.3 Positive ✓

(1)

27.1.4

$$F_{\text{net}}^2 = F_{TP}^2 + F_{TS}^2$$

$$= \left( \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \right)^2 \checkmark + \left( \frac{kQ_1Q_2}{r^2} \right)^2 \checkmark$$

$$10^2 = \left( \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-6})(3 \times 10^{-6})}{0,1^2} \right)^2 \checkmark + \left( \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-6})Q_2}{0,15^2} \right)^2 \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$Q_2 = 4,887 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C}$$

$$Q_s = ne$$

$$4,887 \times 10^{-6} = n(1,6 \times 10^{-19}) \checkmark$$

$$n = 3,05 \times 10^{13} \text{ electrons} \checkmark$$

(6)

27.2.1

E is directly proportional to  $\frac{1}{r^2}$ .

**OR**

$$E \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$$

(1)

27.2.2

$$\text{Gradient} = \frac{\Delta E}{\Delta \left( \frac{1}{r^2} \right)} \checkmark$$

$$680 \checkmark = \frac{E_A - 0}{\left( \frac{1}{0,04^2} \right) - 0} \checkmark$$

$$E_A = 4,25 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(4)

27.2.3 Greater than ✓

For the same  $\frac{1}{r^2}$ , E is greater for sphere B. ✓✓

(3)

[20]

### QUESTION 28

28.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force exerted by one point charge on another is directly proportional to the product of the magnitudes of the charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓✓ (2)

28.2 Negative ✓ (1)

28.3	$F_E$ ↑ ● w ↓	<b>Acceptable labels</b>
	w ✓	$F_g/F_w/w/\text{weight}/mg/\text{gravitational force /gravity}$
	$F_E$ ✓	$F_{\text{electrostatic}}/F/F_M \text{ on } N / \text{Electrostatic force}$

28.4

$$F = \frac{kQ_M Q_N}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$(2,04 \times 10^{-3})(9,8) \checkmark \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(Q_M)(8,6 \times 10^{-8})}{0,3^2} \checkmark$$

$$Q_M = 2,33 \times 10^{-6} \text{ C} \checkmark$$

28.5.1 Equal **OR** The same ✓ (5)

28.5.2 Opposite **OR** upwards ✓ (1)

28.6

**OPTION 1: UPWARDS POSITIVE**

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_M + E_N$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = \frac{kQ_M}{r^2} + \frac{kQ_N}{r^2}$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2,33 \times 10^{-6})}{0,4^2} \checkmark - \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8,6 \times 10^{-8})}{0,1^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 5,37 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1}$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = 5,37 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark; \text{upwards} \checkmark$$

For  $E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$

**OPTION 2: DOWNWARDS POSITIVE**

$$E_{\text{net}} = E_M + E_N$$

$$E_{\text{net}} = \frac{kQ_M}{r^2} + \frac{kQ_N}{r^2}$$

$$= -\frac{(9 \times 10^9)(2,33 \times 10^{-6})}{0,4^2} \checkmark + \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(8,6 \times 10^{-8})}{0,1^2} \checkmark$$

$$= -5,37 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1}$$

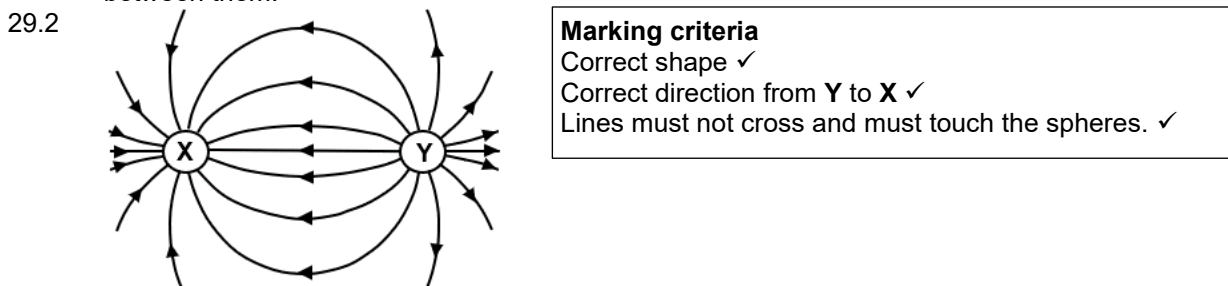
$$E_{\text{net}} = 5,37 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{C}^{-1} \checkmark; \text{upwards} \checkmark$$

For  $E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$

(5)  
[17]

### QUESTION 29

29.1 The magnitude of the electrostatic force between two point charges is directly proportional to the product of the magnitudes of the charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. ✓✓ (2)

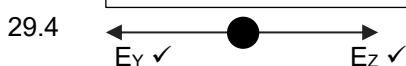


29.3

$$F = \frac{kQ_Y Q_X}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(7,2 \times 10^{-9})(7,2 \times 10^{-9})}{0,03^2} \checkmark$$

$$= 5,184 \times 10^{-4} \text{ C} \checkmark$$



29.5

**OPTION 1**

$$E_{net} = E_Z + E_Y$$

$$E_{net} = \frac{kQ_Z}{r^2} \checkmark + \frac{kQ_Y}{r^2}$$

$$4,91 \times 10^5 \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)Q_Z}{0,01^2} - \checkmark \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(7,2 \times 10^{-9})}{0,03^2} \checkmark$$

$$Q_Z = 6,25 \times 10^{-9} \text{ C } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$E = \frac{F}{Q} \checkmark$$

$$4,91 \times 10^5 = \frac{F}{7,2 \times 10^{-9}}$$

$$F_{net} = 3,54 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N}$$

$$F_{net} = F_{Z \text{ on } X} + F_{Y \text{ on } X}$$

$$F_{net} = \frac{kQ_Z Q_X}{r^2} + \frac{kQ_Y Q_X}{r^2}$$

$$3,54 \times 10^{-3} \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(7,2 \times 10^{-9})Q_Z}{0,01^2} \checkmark - \checkmark 5,18 \times 10^{-4}$$

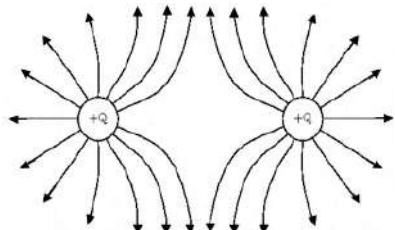
$$Q_Z = 6,26 \times 10^{-9} \text{ C } \checkmark$$

 (5)  
[15]

**QUESTION 30**

30.1 Electric field is a region in space in which an electric charge experiences a force. ✓✓

30.2


**Marking criteria**

Correct direction of field lines. ✓  
 Correct shape of the electric field lines. ✓  
 No field lines crossing each other. Field lines must touch the charges but must not go inside. ✓

(3)

30.3

**OPTION 1**

$$E = \frac{kQ}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_A = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$E_B = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(2r)^2} \checkmark$$

**RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$E_{net} = E_A + E_B$$

$$27 = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{r^2} + \left[ -\frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})}{(2r)^2} \right] \checkmark$$

$$r = 0,87 \text{ m } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F = \frac{kQ_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$F_A = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(Q)}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$F_B = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(Q)}{(2r)^2} \checkmark$$

**RIGHT AS POSITIVE**

$$F_{net} = F_A + F_B$$

$$27Q = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(Q)}{r^2} + \left[ -\frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(Q)}{(2r)^2} \right] \checkmark$$

$$r = 0,87 \text{ m } \checkmark$$

(5)

30.4

**OPTION 1**

$$F = EQ \checkmark$$

$$= (27)(1,6 \times 10^{-19}) \checkmark$$

$$= 4,32 \times 10^{-18} \text{ N } \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$F = \frac{kQ_1 Q_2}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$\text{RIGHT AS POSITIVE}$$

$$F_{net} = F_A + F_B$$

$$= \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(1,6 \times 10^{-19})}{0,87^2} + \left[ -\frac{(9 \times 10^9)(3 \times 10^{-9})(1,6 \times 10^{-19})}{(2 \times 0,87)^2} \right] \checkmark$$

$$= 4,28 \times 10^{-18} \text{ m } \checkmark$$

 (3)  
[16]

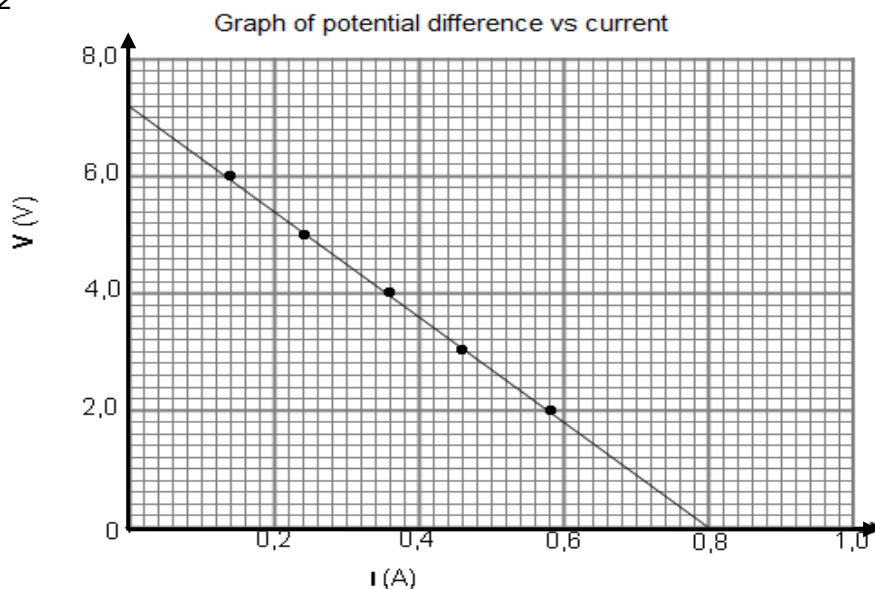
## ELECTRIC CIRCUITS

### QUESTION 1

1.1.1 Keep the temperature (of battery) constant. ✓

(1)

1.1.2



**Criteria for drawing line of best fit:**

ALL points correctly plotted (at least 4 points)	✓✓
Correct line of best fit if 3 plotted points are used.	✓

1.1.3 7,2 V ✓

(3)

(Accept any readings between 7,0 V and 7,4 V or the value of the y-intercept.)

(1)

1.1.4 Slope =  $\frac{\Delta V}{\Delta I} = \frac{0 - 7,2}{0,8 - 0} = -9 \therefore r = 9 \Omega$  ✓

(3)

1.2.1  $P = VI$  ✓  $\therefore 100 = 20(I)$  ✓  $\therefore I = 5 \text{ A}$  ✓

(3)

1.2.2  $P = \frac{V^2}{R}$  ✓  $\therefore R = \frac{(20)^2}{150}$  ✓ = 2,67  $\Omega$  ✓

(3)

1.2.3  $P = VI$

**OR**  $P = I^2 R$

$$\therefore I_{150W} = \frac{150}{20} = 7,5 \text{ A}$$

$$\therefore I_{150W} = \sqrt{\frac{150}{2,67}} = 7,5 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{tot}} = (5 + 7,5)$$

$$\varepsilon = I(R + r) \therefore 24 = 12,5(R + r)$$

$$24 = V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{ir}} \therefore 24 = 20 + 12,5(r) \therefore r = 0,32 \Omega$$

(5)

1.2.4 Device Z is a voltmeter. ✓

(1)

1.2.5 Device **Z** should be a voltmeter (or a device with very high resistance) because it has a very high resistance ✓ and will draw very little current. ✓ The current through **X** and **Y** will remain the same hence the device can operate as rated.

(2)

**[22]**

**QUESTION 2**

2.1.1 Same length of wires. ✓

Same thickness/cross-sectional area of wires. ✓

2.1.2 Wire A (Resistor A)/Draad A ✓

$$R = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta I} \checkmark$$

$$R_A = \frac{4,4}{0,4} \checkmark = 11 \Omega \checkmark$$

$$R_B = \frac{2,2}{0,4} \checkmark = 5,5 \Omega \checkmark$$

$$E = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$$

For the same time and current, the heating in A will be higher because its resistance is higher than that of B. ✓

 Accept any correct coordinates chosen from the graph  
 Aanvaar enige korrekte koördinate van die grafiek gekies.

2.2.1

**OPTION 1/OPSIE 1**

$$I_{5,5\Omega} : I_{11\Omega}$$

$$2 : 1$$

$$I_{5,5\Omega} = (0,2)(2) \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$= 0,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2/OPSIE 2**

$$V = IR$$

$$V_{11\Omega} = 0,2 \times 11$$

$$= 2,2 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

$$V_{5,5} = V_{11} = 2,2 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

$$I_{5,5} = \frac{2,2}{5,5}$$

$$= 0,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

2.2.2

**OPTION 1/OPSIE 1**

$$V = IR$$

$$I_{\text{tot}} = (0,4 + 0,2) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,6 \text{ A}$$

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \dots \checkmark$$

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{11} + \frac{1}{5,5} \checkmark$$

$$R_p = 3,67 \Omega$$

$$R_T = R_p + R_A$$

$$= 3,67 + 11 \checkmark$$

$$= 14,67 \Omega$$

$$\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$$

$$9 = 0,6(14,67 + r) \checkmark$$

$$r = 0,33 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2/OPSIE 2**

$$I_{\text{tot}} = (0,4 + 0,2) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,6 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{\text{ext}} = V_{11\Omega} + V_{//} \checkmark$$

$$= [I_{\text{tot}}(R_{11}) + 2,2]$$

$$= 0,6(11) \checkmark + 2,2$$

$$= 8,8 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

$$\mathcal{E} = V_{\text{ext}} + I_{\text{tot}}(r) \checkmark$$

$$9 = 8,8 + 0,6r \checkmark$$

$$r = 0,33 \Omega \checkmark$$

2.2.3 Decrease ✓

The total resistance increases. ✓

**QUESTION 3**

3.1 Negative ✓

$$3.2 \quad I_{2\Omega} = \frac{V}{R} \checkmark = \frac{1,36}{(4+2)} \checkmark = 0,23 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

3.3

**OPTION 1**

$$I_{3\Omega} = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{1,36}{3} \checkmark = 0,45 \text{ A}$$

$$I_T = I_2 + I_3 = 0,23 + 0,45 \checkmark = 0,68 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{\text{int/lost}} = \mathcal{E} - V_{\text{ext}} \checkmark = 1,5 - 1,36 \checkmark = 0,14 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{int/lost}} = Ir \checkmark$$

$$0,14 = (0,68)r \checkmark \therefore r = 0,21 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$I_3 = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{1,36}{3} \checkmark = 0,45 \text{ A}$$

$$I_T = I_2 + I_3 = 0,23 + 0,45 \checkmark = 0,68 \text{ A}$$

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark \therefore \frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3} \checkmark \therefore R_p = 2 \Omega$$

$$\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark \therefore 1,5 = 0,68(2 + r) \checkmark \therefore r = 0,21 \Omega \checkmark$$

3.4 Decreases ✓ Effective resistance across parallel circuit decreases. ✓ Terminal potential difference decreases. ✓ Resistance in ammeter branch remains constant. ✓

# QUESTION 4

4.1 The potential difference across a conductor is directly proportional to the current ✓ in the conductor at constant temperature. ✓ (2)

4.2	<b>OPTION 1</b> $V_8 = IR \checkmark = (0,5)(8) = 4 \text{ V} = V_{16}$ $I_{16} = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{4}{16} = 0,25 \text{ A}$ $I_{tot//} = I_{A1} = (0,5 + 0,25) \checkmark = 0,75 \text{ A} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $V_8 = IR \checkmark = (0,5)(8) \checkmark = 4 \text{ V}$ $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} \checkmark \therefore R = 5,33 \Omega$ $I_{tot//} = \frac{4}{5,33} = I_{A1} = 0,75 \text{ A} \checkmark$
-----	--	---

4.3	<b>OPTION 1</b> $V_{20\Omega} = IR = (0,75)(20) \checkmark = 15 \text{ V}$ $V_{//tot} = (15 + 4) \checkmark = 19 \text{ V}$ $V_R = 19 \text{ V}$ $P = VI \checkmark$ $\therefore 12 = (19)I_R \checkmark$ $\therefore I_R = I_{A2} = 0,63 \text{ A} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} \checkmark \therefore R = 5,33 \Omega$ $R_{//} + R_{20} = (5,33 + 20) \checkmark = 25,33 \Omega$ $V_{//tot} = I(R_{//} + R_{20}) = (0,75)(25,33) = 19 \text{ V}$ $P = VI \checkmark \therefore 12 = (19)I_R \checkmark$ $\therefore I_R = I_{A2} = 0,63 \text{ A} \checkmark$
-----	---	--

4.4	<b>OPTION 1</b> $\epsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark = V_{//tot} + V_{int}$ $= 19 + (0,75 + 0,63)(1) \checkmark = 20,38 \text{ V} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $V_{int} = Ir = (0,75 + 0,63)(1) \checkmark = 1,38 \text{ V}$ $\epsilon = V_{//tot} + V_{int} \checkmark = 19 + 1,38 = 20,38 \text{ V} \checkmark$
-----	--	--

# QUESTION 5

5.1.1  $V = IR \checkmark$   
 $= (0,2)(4+8) \checkmark$   
 $= 2,4 \text{ V} \checkmark$  (3)

5.1.2	$V = IR$ $2,4 = I_2(2) \checkmark$ $I_{2\Omega} = 1,2 \text{ A} \checkmark$ $I_T = I_2 + 0,2 \text{ A} \checkmark$ $= 1,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$	<b>OR</b> $I_2 = 6 \times 0,2 \checkmark$ $I_2 = 1,2 \text{ A} \checkmark$ $I_T = I_2 + 0,2 \checkmark$ $= 1,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$
-------	---	--

5.1.3	<b>OPTION 1</b> $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark$ $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{2}$ $R_p = 1,72 \Omega \checkmark$ $\epsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $= 1,4(1,72 + 0,5) \checkmark$ $= 3,11 \text{ V} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $V_{int} = Ir \checkmark$ $= (1,4)(0,5)$ $= 0,7 \text{ V} \checkmark$ $\epsilon = V_{ext/eks} + V_{int} \checkmark$ $= 2,4 + 0,7 \checkmark$ $= 3,1 \text{ V} \checkmark$
-------	--	---

5.2 Removing the  $2 \Omega$  resistor increases the total resistance of the circuit. ✓ Thus total current decreases, decreasing the  $V_{int}$  ( $V_{lost}$ ). ✓ Therefore the voltmeter reading  $V$  increases. ✓ (3)

# QUESTION 6

6.1.1	<b>OPTION 1</b> $P = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark$ $4 = \frac{V^2}{R} = \frac{(12)^2}{R} \checkmark \therefore R = 36 \Omega \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $P = VI$ $4 = I(12)$ $I = 0,33 \dots \text{A}$ $V = IR \checkmark$ $12 = 0,33R \checkmark \therefore R = 36,36 \Omega \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 3</b> $P = VI$ $4 = I(12) \therefore I = 0,33 \dots \text{A}$ $P = I^2 R \checkmark$ $4 = (0,33^2)R \checkmark$ $\therefore R = 36,73 \Omega \checkmark$
-------	--	--	---

6.1.2 Increase (1)

6.1.3 No change ✓ Same potential difference ✓ (and resistance) (2)

6.2.1  $V = IR \checkmark \therefore 5 = I(6) \checkmark \therefore I = 0,83 \text{ A}$   
 $V_{lost} = Ir$  **OR**  $\epsilon = I(R + r)$   
 $1 = (0,83)r \checkmark$   $6 = (0,83)(6 + r) \checkmark$   
 $r = 1,20 \Omega \checkmark$   $r = 1,23 \Omega \checkmark$  (4)

6.2.2 Maximum work done (or energy provided) ✓ by a cell per unit charge passing through it. ✓ (2)

6.2.3

**OPTION 1**

$$V_{\text{lost}} = Ir$$

$$1,5 \checkmark = I(1,2)$$

$$I = 1,25 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{\parallel} = I_6 R_6$$

$$4,5 = I_6(6)$$

$$I_6 = 0,75 \text{ A}$$

$$V_x = IR_x \checkmark$$

$$4,5 = (1,25 - 0,75)R_x \checkmark$$

$$R_x = 9 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$V_{\text{lost}} = Ir$$

$$1,5 \checkmark = I(1,2) \therefore I = 1,25 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{\parallel} = I_p R_p$$

$$4,5 = (1,25)R_p \checkmark$$

$$R_p = 3,6 \Omega$$

$$\frac{1}{R_{\parallel}} = \frac{1}{R_x} + \frac{1}{R_6} \checkmark$$

$$\frac{1}{R_{\parallel}} = \frac{1}{R_x} + \frac{1}{6} \checkmark$$

$$\therefore R_{\parallel} = \frac{6R_x}{R_x + 6} = 3,6 \therefore R_x = 9 \Omega \checkmark$$

(5)

[17]

**QUESTION 7**

 7.1.1 Maximum work done (or energy transferred) by a battery per unit charge passing through it.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

 7.1.2 12 V  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

 7.1.3 0 V / Zero  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

7.1.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\varepsilon = I(R + r) \text{ OR } \varepsilon = V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{int}} \checkmark$$

$$12 = 11,7 + Ir$$

$$0,3 = I_{\text{tot}}(0,2) \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{tot}} = 1,5 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$V = IR \checkmark$$

$$0,3 = I_{\text{tot}}(0,2) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{tot}} = 1,5 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

(3)

$$7.1.5 \frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{15} \checkmark \therefore R = 6 \Omega \checkmark$$

(2)

7.1.6

**OPTION 1**

$$V = IR \checkmark$$

$$11,7 \checkmark = 1,5(6 + R) \checkmark$$

$$R = 1,8 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$V = IR \checkmark$$

$$11,7 = 1,5R \checkmark$$

$$R = 7,8 \Omega \text{ and } R_R = 7,8 - 6 \checkmark \checkmark = 1,8 \Omega \checkmark$$

(4)

7.2.1

**OPTION 1**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = Fv_{\text{ave}} \checkmark = mg(v_{\text{ave}})$$

$$= (0,35)(9,8)(0,4) \checkmark$$

$$= 1,37 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$P = \frac{W_{\text{nc}}}{\Delta t} \checkmark = \frac{\Delta E_k + \Delta E_p}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{0 + (0,35)(9,8)(0,4 - 0)}{1} \checkmark$$

$$= 1,37 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark = \frac{\Delta E_p}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \frac{(0,35)(9,8)(0,4)}{1} \checkmark$$

$$= 1,37 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

(3)

7.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$P = VI$$

$$1,37 = (3)I \checkmark$$

$$I = 0,46 \text{ A}$$

$$\varepsilon = V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{int}}$$

$$= V_T + V_X + V_{\text{int}}$$

$$12 = V_T + 3 + (0,2)(0,46) \checkmark$$

$$V_T = 8,91 \text{ V}$$

$$V_T = IR_T$$

$$8,91 = (0,46)R_T \checkmark \therefore R_T = 19,37 \Omega \checkmark$$

Any one

**OPTION 2**

$$P = \frac{V^2}{R}$$

$$1,37 = \frac{3^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$R = 6,57 \Omega$$

$$P = VI$$

$$1,37 = (3)I \checkmark$$

$$I = 0,46 \text{ A}$$

$$\varepsilon = I(R + r)$$

$$12 = 0,46(6,57 + R_T + 0,2) \checkmark \therefore R_T = 19,38 \Omega \checkmark$$

Any one

(5)

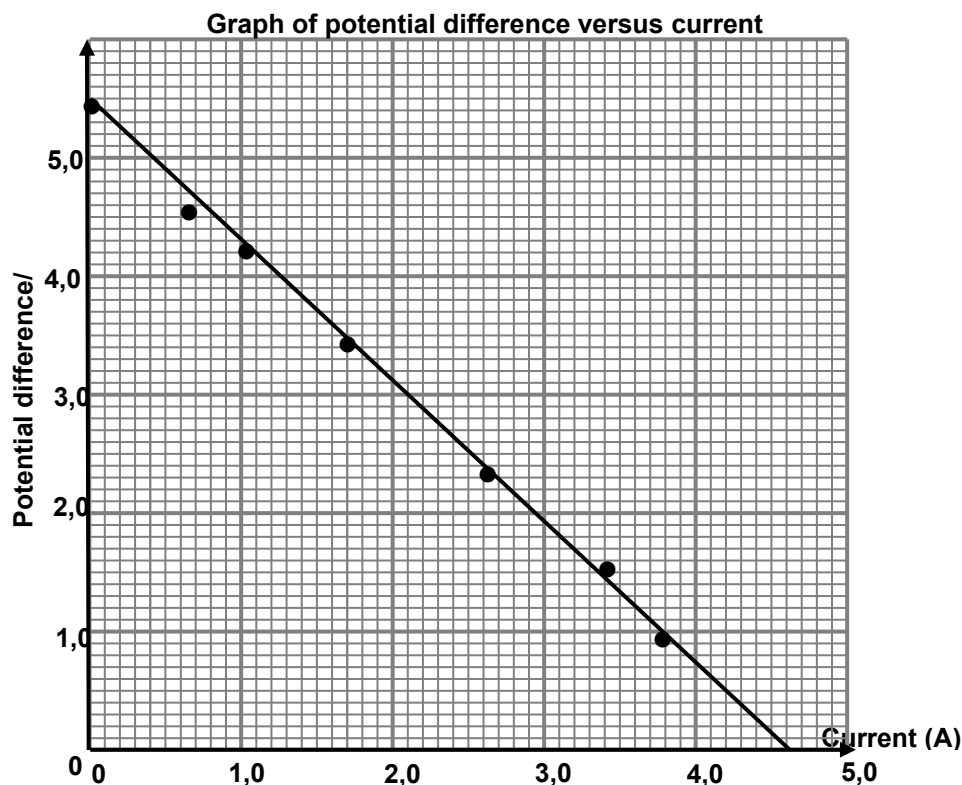
[21]

**QUESTION 8**

 8.1.1 The potential difference across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor  $\checkmark$   
at constant temperature.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

8.1.2



Straight line passing through 4 or five points. ✓  
 Straight line with intercepts on both axes. ✓

(2)

 8.1.3 5,5 V (Accept any value from 5,4 V to 5,6 V.) **NOTE:** The value must be the y-intercept.

(1)

 8.1.4 Slope =  $\frac{\Delta V}{\Delta I}$  ✓ or  $\frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{5,5 - 0}{0 - 4,6}$  ✓ = - 1,2 ∴ Internal resistance(r) = 1,2 Ω ✓

**NOTE:** Any correct pair of coordinates chosen from the line drawn

(3)

 8.2.1  $V = IR$  ∴ 21,84 =  $I_{\text{tot}}(8)$  ✓ ∴  $I_{\text{tot}} = 2,73$  A ✓

(3)

 8.2.2  $\frac{1}{R_{//}} = \frac{1}{R_{30}} + \frac{1}{R_{20}}$  ∴  $\frac{1}{R_{//}} = \frac{1}{30} + \frac{1}{20}$  ✓ ∴  $R_{//} = 12$  Ω ✓

(2)

8.2.3

**OPTION 1**

$$R_{\text{tot}} = (8 + 12 + r) \checkmark = (20 + r)$$

$$\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark \therefore 60 = 2,73(20 + r) \checkmark \therefore r = 1,98 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$V_{//} = I_{\text{tot}} \times R_{//} = 2,73(12) \checkmark = 32,76 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{terminal}} = (32,76 + 21,84) \checkmark$$

$$= 54,6 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{lost}} = 60 - 54,6 = 5,4 \text{ V}$$

$$V = IR \therefore 5,4 = 2,73 r \therefore r = 1,98 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$\mathcal{E} = V_{\text{lost}} + V_{//} + V_8$$

$$60 = (V_{\text{lost}} + 32,76 + 21,84) \checkmark$$

$$V_{\text{lost}} = 5,4 \text{ V}$$

(4)

8.2.4

**OPTION 1**

$$W = \frac{V^2}{R} \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$W = \frac{(54,6)^2}{20} (0,2) \checkmark = 29,81 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$= (2,73)^2 (20)(0,2) \checkmark$$

$$= 29,81 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$W = VI \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$= (54,6)(2,73)(0,2) \checkmark$$

$$= 29,81 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(3)

[20]

**QUESTION 9**

 9.1.1 **P** and **Q** burn with the same brightness ✓ same potential difference/same current. ✓

(2)

 9.1.2 **P** is dimmer (less bright) than **R**. **R** is brighter than **P**. ✓

**R** is connected across the battery alone therefore the voltage (terminal pd) is the same as the emf source (energy delivered by the source). ✓

**OR:** The potential difference across **R** is twice (larger/greater than) that of **P**. The current through **R** is twice (larger/greater than) that of **P**.

(2)

9.1.3 **T** does not light up at all. ✓ **R** is brighter than **T**. ✓ **Reason:** The wire acts as a short circuit. ✓

**OR:** The potential difference across **T** / current in **T** is zero. ✓

(2)

$$9.2.1 \quad \frac{1}{R_{//}} = \frac{1}{R_5} + \frac{1}{R_{10}} \quad \checkmark = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{10} \quad \therefore R_{//} = 3,33 \, \Omega \quad (3,333 \, \Omega)$$

**OR**

$$R_{//} = \frac{R_5 R_{10}}{R_5 + R_{10}} \quad \checkmark = \frac{(5)(10)}{(5+10)} \quad \checkmark = 3,33 \, \Omega \quad (3,333 \, \Omega)$$

$$R_{\text{tot}} = R_8 + R_{//} + r = (8 + 3,33 + 1) \quad \checkmark = 12,33 \, \Omega$$

$$I_{\text{tot}} = \frac{V}{R} \quad \checkmark = \frac{20}{12,33} \quad \checkmark = 1,62 \, \text{A}$$

$$\therefore I_8 = 1,62 \, \text{A} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\varepsilon = I(R + r) \quad \checkmark$$

$$20 = I[(11,33 + 1)] \quad \checkmark \quad \checkmark$$

$$I = 1,62 \, \text{A} \quad \checkmark$$

(6)

9.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$V = IR \quad \checkmark$$

$$V_5 = \varepsilon - (V_8 + V_1) \quad \checkmark \text{Any one}$$

$$= 20 \quad \checkmark - [1,62(8 + 1)] \quad \checkmark = 5,42 \, \text{V} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$R_{//} = \frac{(5)(10)}{(5+10)} = 3,33 \, \Omega$$

$$V_{R_{//}} = \frac{R_{//}}{R_{\text{tot}}} \times V_{\text{tot}} \quad \checkmark \therefore V_{R_{//}} = \frac{(3,33)}{(12,33)} (20) \quad \checkmark \checkmark = 5,41 \, \text{V} \quad \checkmark$$

$$V_{//} = IR_{//} \quad \checkmark$$

$$= (1,62)(3,33) \quad \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$= 5,39 \, \text{V} \quad \checkmark$$

9.2.3

**OPTION 1**

$$P = IV \quad \checkmark$$

$$= (1,62)(20) \quad \checkmark$$

$$= 32,4 \, \text{W} \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$P = I^2 R \quad \checkmark$$

$$P_{\text{tot}} = P_{8\Omega} + P_{//} + P_{1\Omega}$$

$$= I^2(R_8 + R_{//} + R_1)$$

$$= (1,62)^2[8 + 3,33 + 1] \quad \checkmark = 32,36 \, \text{W} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)  
[19]

### QUESTION 10

10.1.1 The potential difference (voltage) across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor at constant temperature. ✓✓

(1)

10.1.2 Equivalent resistance ✓

(1)

10.1.3 Gradient =  $\frac{\Delta V}{\Delta I} = \frac{2-0}{0,5-0} \quad \checkmark = 4 \, (\Omega) \quad \checkmark$  **NOTE:** Any correctly chosen pair of coordinates.

(2)

10.1.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\text{In series } R_1 + R_2 = 4 \, \Omega \quad \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\text{In parallel } \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = 1 \, \Omega \quad \checkmark \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$R_1 R_2 = 4 \, \Omega$$

$$\therefore R_1 = R_2 = 2 \, \Omega \quad \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\text{For graph X: } R_1 + R_2 = 4 \quad \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\text{For graph Y: } \frac{1}{R_{//}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$\left\{ \left( \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \right) = \left( \frac{1}{1} \right) \right\} \quad \checkmark \checkmark \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$R_1^2 - 4R_1 + 4 = 0 \quad \therefore R_1 = 2 \, \Omega \quad \checkmark$$

(4)

$$10.2.1 \quad I = \frac{V}{R} \quad \checkmark = \frac{5}{(R_M + R_N)} = \frac{5}{(6)} \quad \checkmark = 0,83 \, \text{A} \quad \checkmark$$

(3)

10.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$\varepsilon = I(R + r) \quad \checkmark = 0,83[(6 + 1,5) \quad \checkmark + 0,9 \quad \checkmark]$$

$$= 6,997 \, \text{V} = 7,00 \, \text{V} \quad \checkmark \quad (6,972 - 7,00 \, \text{V})$$

**OPTION 2**

$$\varepsilon = (V_s + V_{//} + V_r) \quad \checkmark / V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{int}}$$

$$= [5 + (0,833 \times 1,5) \quad \checkmark + (0,9 \times 0,833)] \quad \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$= 6,999 \, \text{V} = 7,00 \, \text{V} \quad \checkmark \quad (6,972 - 7,00 \, \text{V})$$

(4)

10.2.3 The resistance  $R_N$  will be  $3 \, \Omega$  ✓

The voltage divides (proportionately) in a series circuit. Since the voltage across **M** is half the total voltage, it means the resistances of **M** and **N** are equal. ✓

(2)

[18]

### QUESTION 11

- 11.1.1 The potential difference across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor at constant temperature. (2)
- 11.1.2 Graph X. ✓ Graph X is a straight line (passing through the origin) therefore potential difference is directly proportional to current. ✓ (2)
- 11.2.1  $\frac{1}{R_{//}} = \frac{1}{R_{10}} + \frac{1}{R_{15}}$   $R = 10 + 6 + 2 \checkmark$   $R = \frac{V}{I} \checkmark$   
 $= 18 \Omega$   
 $\frac{1}{R_{//}} = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{15} \checkmark$   $I = \frac{6}{18} \checkmark$   
 $R_{//} = 6 \Omega$   $= 0,33 \text{ A} \checkmark$  (5)
- 11.2.2 Decrease ✓  
 The total resistance of the circuit increases. ✓ (2)
- 11.2.3 Increase ✓ (1)
- 11.2.4 The total resistance in the external circuit increases. ✓  
Current decreases. ✓  
"Lost" volts decreases. ✓ (3)

[15]

### QUESTION 12

- 12.1.1 The potential difference across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor at constant temperature.  
**OR** The ratio of potential difference across a conductor to the current in the conductor is constant, provided the temperature remains constant. (2)
- 12.1.2  $V_1 = IR \checkmark = (0,6)(4) \checkmark = 2,4 \text{ V} \checkmark$  (3)
- 12.1.3
- | OPTION 1  | OPTION 2   | OPTION 2   |
|---|--|--|
| $I_{6\Omega} = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{2,4}{6} \checkmark = 0,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$ | $\frac{6}{10}(I) = 0,6 \checkmark$<br>$\therefore I = 1 \text{ A} \therefore I_{6\Omega} = 0,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$ | $V_{4\Omega} = V_{6\Omega} \therefore I_{4\Omega}R_1 = I_{6\Omega}R_2$<br>$(0,6)(4) = I_{6\Omega}(6) \checkmark$<br>$I_{6\Omega} = 0,4 \text{ A} \checkmark$ |
- 12.1.4  $V_2 = IR = (0,4 + 0,6)(5,8) \checkmark = 5,8 \text{ V} \checkmark$  (2)
- 12.1.5
- | OPTION 1   | OPTION 2   |
|--|--|
| $V_{\text{ext}} = (5,8 + 2,4) \checkmark = 8,2 \text{ V}$<br>$V_{\text{int}} = Ir$<br>$= (1)(0,8) \checkmark = 0,8 \text{ V}$<br>$\text{Emf} = 0,8 + 8,2 = 9 \text{ V} \checkmark$ | $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{5}{12} \therefore R_p = 2,4 \Omega$<br>$R_{\text{ext}} = (2,4 + 5,8) \checkmark = 8,2 \Omega$<br>$\text{Emf} = I(R + r) = 1(8,2 + 0,8) \checkmark = 9 \text{ V} \checkmark$ |
- 12.1.6
- | OPTION 1  | OPTION 2   | OPTION 3  |
|---|--|---|
| $W = V I \Delta t \checkmark$<br>$= (0,8)(1)(15) \checkmark$<br>$= 12 \text{ J} \checkmark$ | $W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$<br>$= (1)^2 (0,8)(15) \checkmark$<br>$= 12 \text{ J} \checkmark$ | $W = \frac{V^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark = \frac{0,8^2 (15)}{0,8} \checkmark = 12 \text{ J} \checkmark$ |
- 12.2.1  $R = \frac{V}{I} = \frac{2,8}{0,7} \checkmark = 4 \Omega \checkmark$  (2)
- 12.2.2 Increases ✓  
 Total resistance decreases, ✓ current/power increases, ✓ motor turns faster (3)

[20]

### QUESTION 13

- 13.1 The battery supplies 12 J per coulomb/per unit charge. ✓✓  
**OR** The potential difference of the battery in an open circuit is 12 V. (2)
- 13.2
- | OPTION 1  | OPTION 2   | OPTION 3   |
|---|--|--|
| $V_{\text{lost}} = Ir \checkmark = (2)(0,5) = 1 \text{ V}$<br>$V_{\text{ext}} = \text{Emf} - V_{\text{lost}} = (12 - 1) \checkmark = 11 \text{ V} \checkmark$ | $\varepsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark$<br>$12 = V_{\text{ext/eks}} + (2)(0,5) \checkmark$<br>$V_{\text{ext/eks}} = 11 \text{ V} \checkmark$ | $\varepsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark \checkmark$<br>$12 = 2(R + 0,5)$<br>$R = 5,5 \Omega$<br>$V = IR = 2(5,5) \checkmark$<br>$= 11 \text{ V} \checkmark$ |
- 13.3
- | OPTION 1  | OPTION 2   | OPTION 3/OPSIE 3   |
|---|--|--|
| $R = \frac{V}{I} \checkmark = \frac{11}{2} = 5,5 \Omega \checkmark$ | $0,5 : R = 1:11 \checkmark$<br>$R = 5,5 \Omega \checkmark$ | $\frac{1}{0,5} = \frac{11}{R} \checkmark$<br>$R = 5,5 \Omega \checkmark$ |

<b>OPTION 4</b> $V_{\text{total}} = IR_{\text{total}}$ $12 = (2)R_{\text{total}}$ $R_{\text{total}} = 6 \Omega$ $R = 6 - 0,5 \checkmark$ $= 5,5 \Omega \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 5</b> $\varepsilon = I(R + r)$ $12 = 2(R + 0,5) \checkmark$ $R = 5,5 \Omega \checkmark$
---	--

- 13.4 Decreases  $\checkmark$   
 Total resistance decreases.  $\checkmark$   
 Current increases.  $\checkmark$   
 "Lost volts" increases,  $\checkmark$  emf the same **OR** in  $\varepsilon = V_{\text{ext}} + Ir$ ,  $Ir$  increases  $\checkmark$ ,  $\varepsilon$  is constant  
 External potential difference decreases  $\therefore V_{\text{ext/eks}}$  decreases (4)

**QUESTION 14**

- 14.1 Temperature  $\checkmark$  (1)  
 14.2  $r = 3 \Omega \checkmark \checkmark$  (2)  
 14.3 **Any correct values from the graph**

<b>OPTION 1</b> $\varepsilon = \text{slope (gradient) of the graph} \checkmark$ $\varepsilon = \frac{7,5 - (-3)}{1,5 - 0} \checkmark$ $= 7 \text{ V} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $R = \frac{\varepsilon}{I} - r \checkmark$ $7,5 = \frac{1,5\varepsilon}{3} - 3 \checkmark$ $\varepsilon = 7 \text{ V} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 3</b> $\varepsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $= 0,5(11 + 3) \checkmark$ $\varepsilon = 7 \text{ V} \checkmark$
---	--	--

**QUESTION 15**

- 15.1.1 The rate at which (electrical) energy is converted (to other forms) (in a circuit).  $\checkmark \checkmark$   
**OR:** The rate at which energy is used./Energy used per second.  
**OR:** The rate at which work is done. (2)

$P = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark$ $6 = \frac{(12)^2}{R} \checkmark$ $R = 24 \Omega \checkmark$	$W = \frac{V^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark$ $6 = \frac{(12)^2 (1)}{R} \checkmark$ $R = 24 \Omega \checkmark$	$P = VI$ $6 = (12)(I)$ $\therefore I = 0,5 \text{ A}$ $P = I^2 R \checkmark$ $6 = (0,5)^2 R \checkmark$ $R = 24 \Omega \checkmark$	$P = VI \checkmark$ $6 = (12)(I) \checkmark$ $\therefore I = 0,5 \text{ A}$ $V = IR$ $12 = (0,5)R \checkmark$ $R = 24 \Omega \checkmark$
---	--	---	---

<b>OPTION 1</b> $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$ $= \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{24} \checkmark$ $R_{//} = 12 \Omega$ $R_{\text{ext}} = (R_s + R_{//})$ $R_{\text{ext}} = (24 + 12) \checkmark$ $= 36 \Omega$ $V = IR$ <b>OR</b> $\varepsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $12 = I(36 + 2) \checkmark$ $I = 0,32 \text{ A} \checkmark$ (0,316 A)	<b>OPTION 2</b> $R_{\text{ext}} = (R_s + R_{//})$ $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$ $= \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{24} \checkmark \therefore R_{//} = 12 \Omega$ $R_{\text{ext}} = (24 + 12) \checkmark = 36 \Omega$ $P = I^2 R = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark$ $I^2 (36 + 2) = \frac{(12)^2}{38} \checkmark$ $I = 0,32 \text{ A} \checkmark$ (0,316)
---	--

<b>OPTION 1</b> $V = IR$ $V = I(R_A + r)$ $= 0,316(26) \checkmark$ $= 8,216 \text{ V} (8,32 \text{ V})$ $V_{//} = (12 - 8,216) \checkmark$ $= 3,784 \text{ V} (3,68 \text{ V})$ $\therefore V_C = 3,78 \text{ V} (3,68 \text{ V}) \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $V = IR$ For the parallel portion (or from 8.1.3): $\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$ <b>OR</b> $R = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$ $R = \frac{(24)(24)}{48} = 12 \Omega$ $V_{//} = V_C \checkmark$ $V = IR_{//} = (0,316)(12) \checkmark = 3,79 \text{ V} (3,84 \text{ V}) \checkmark$
<b>OPTION 3</b> $I_A = I_B + I_C = 2 I_B$ $0,316 = 2 I_B \checkmark$ $I_B = 0,158 \text{ A}$ $V = 0,158 (24) \checkmark = 3,79 \text{ V} \checkmark$	

15.1.5 **OPTION 1**

$$P = \frac{V^2}{R} \text{ OR For a given resistance, power is directly proportional to } V^2. \checkmark$$

Since the potential difference across light bulb C is less than the operating voltage,  $\checkmark$   
the output/power will be less.  $\checkmark$

**OPTION 2**

$$P = I^2 R \text{ OR For a given resistance, power is directly proportional to } I^2. \checkmark$$

In the circuit, the current in light bulb C is less than the optimum current required (0,5 A).  $\checkmark$

The output power will be less.  $\checkmark$

**OPTION 3**

$$P = IV \text{ OR Power is directly proportional/equal to product of } V \text{ and } I. \checkmark$$

The voltage across light bulb C, as well as the current in the bulb are less than the optimum values  $\checkmark$   
hence power is less  $\checkmark$  and brightness is less. (3)

15.2.1 The total current passes through resistor A.  $\checkmark$  For the parallel portion, the current branches,  
therefore only a portion of the total current passes through resistor C.  $\checkmark$  (2)

15.2.2 The current in B is equal  $\checkmark$  to the current in A. The circuit becomes a series circuit.  $\checkmark$  (2)

[21]

**QUESTION 16**

16.1 Maximum work done (or energy provided)  $\checkmark$  by a battery per unit charge passing through it.  $\checkmark$  (2)

16.2 13 V  $\checkmark$  (1)

$$16.3.1 R = \frac{V}{I} \checkmark \therefore 5,6 = \frac{10,5}{I} \checkmark \therefore I = 1,88 \text{ A } \checkmark (1,875 \text{ A}) \quad (3)$$

<b>OPTION 1</b> $P = VI \checkmark$ $= (10,5)(1,88) \checkmark$ $= 19,74 \text{ W } \checkmark (19,688 \text{ W})$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $P = I^2 R \checkmark$ $= (1,88)^2(5,6) \checkmark$ $= 19,79 \text{ W } \checkmark (19,688 \text{ W})$
<b>OPTION 3</b> $P = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark = \frac{10,5^2}{5,6} \checkmark = 19,79 \text{ W } \checkmark (19,688 \text{ W})$	

(3)

<b>OPTION 1</b> $\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $13 = 1,88(5,6 + r) \checkmark$ $r = 1,31 \Omega \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $r = \frac{V_{\text{internal}}}{I} \checkmark = \frac{2,5}{1,88} \checkmark = 1,33 \Omega \checkmark$
---	--

(3)

16.4.1 Decreases  $\checkmark$

$V_{\text{internal resistance/}}/ \text{Internal volts increase } \checkmark$

(2)

<b>OPTION 1</b> $\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $13 = 4(R_{\text{ext}} + 1,31) \checkmark$ $R_{\text{ext}} = 1,94 \Omega (1,92 \Omega)$ $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$ $\frac{1}{1,94} = \frac{1}{5,6} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark$ $R_2 = 2,97 \Omega (2,92 \Omega)$ $X = \frac{1}{2}(2,97) \checkmark$ $= 1,49 \Omega \checkmark (1,46 - 1,49 \Omega)$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $13 = 4(R_{\text{ext}} + 1,31) \checkmark$ $R_{\text{ext}} = 1,94 \Omega (1,92 \Omega)$ $R_p = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$ $1,94 = \frac{5,6 R_2}{5,6 + R_2} \checkmark$ $R_2 = 2,97 \Omega (2,92 \Omega)$ $X = \frac{1}{2}(2,97) \checkmark$ $= 1,49 \Omega \checkmark (1,46 - 1,49 \Omega)$
--	--

<p><b>OPTION 3</b></p> $\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $13 = 4(R_{\text{ext}} + 1,31) \checkmark$ $R_{\text{ext}} = 1,94 \, \Omega \, (1,92 \, \Omega)$ $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$ $\frac{1}{1,94} = \frac{1}{5,6} + \frac{1}{2X} \checkmark$ $2X = 2,97 \, \Omega \, (2,92 \, \Omega)$ $X = \frac{1}{2}(2,97) \checkmark$ $= 1,49 \, \Omega \checkmark \, (1,46 - 1,49 \, \Omega)$	<p><b>OPTION 4</b></p> $\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $13 = 4(R_{\text{ext}} + 1,31) \checkmark$ $R_{\text{ext}} = 1,94 \, \Omega \, (1,92 \, \Omega)$ $R_p = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$ $1,94 = \frac{(5,6)(2X)}{5,6 + 2X} \checkmark$ $(1,94)(5,6 + 2X) = 11,2 X$ $X = 1,49 \, \Omega \checkmark$
--	--

(5)  
[19]

### QUESTION 17

- 17.1 (Maximum) energy provided (work done) by a battery per coulomb/unit charge passing through it.  $\checkmark\checkmark$   
**OR** Work done by the battery to move a unit coulomb of charge in the circuit. (2)  
 17.2 Energy (per coulomb of charge) is converted to heat in the battery due to the internal resistance.  $\checkmark\checkmark$  (2)

17.3.1

$$I = \frac{V}{R} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{1,5}{0,5} \checkmark$$

$$= 3 \, A \checkmark$$

(3)

17.3.2

<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark$ $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{25} + \frac{1}{15} \checkmark$ $R_p = 9,375 \, \Omega$ $R_{\text{ext}} = 9,375 + 4 \checkmark = 13,38 \, \Omega \checkmark$ $(13,375 \, \Omega)$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $R_p = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \checkmark$ $R_p = \frac{(25)(15)}{25 + 15} \checkmark$ $R_p = 9,375 \, \Omega$ $R_{\text{ext}} = 9,375 + 4 \checkmark = 13,38 \, \Omega \checkmark$ $(13,375 \, \Omega)$
--	---

(4)

17.3.3

<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $\mathcal{E} = I(R + r) \checkmark$ $= 3(13,38 + 0,5) \checkmark$ $= 41,64 \, V \checkmark \, (\text{Range: } 41,625 - 41,64)$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $\mathcal{E} = V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{int}} \checkmark$ $= (3)(13,38) + 1,5 \checkmark$ $= 41,64 \, V \checkmark \, (\text{Range: } 41,625 - 41,64)$
---	--

(3)

17.4

Yes. ✓  
 For the same voltage/potential difference, ✓  
 a larger current will flow through a smaller resistor ( $I = \frac{V}{R}$ ) ✓  
**OR**  
 $I \propto \frac{1}{R}$  ✓,  $V = \text{constant}$  ✓  
 $I$  is inversely proportional to  $R$  and  $V$  is constant.  
**OR**  
 $V_{\parallel} = IR$   
 $= (3)(9,38)$   
 $= 28,14 \text{ V}$   
 $I_{R2} = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{28,14}{25} = 1,13 \text{ A}$  ✓  
 $I_{R3} = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{28,14}{15} = 1,88 \text{ A}$  ✓  
**OR**  
 $V$  is the same ✓  
 $I_{15\Omega} = \frac{25}{40} I$  }  
 $I_{25\Omega} = \frac{15}{40} I$  } ✓

17.5 Remains the same.

(3)  
 (1)  
**[18]**

# QUESTION 18

18.1 (a) electrical energy  
 (b) unit charge

(2)

18.2

$$\begin{aligned} R_s &= R_1 + R_2 \\ &= 4 + 3 \text{ } \checkmark \\ &= 7 \text{ } \Omega \\ \frac{1}{R_p} &= \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \text{ } \checkmark \\ \frac{1}{R_p} &= \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{7} \text{ } \checkmark \\ R_p &= 3,5 \text{ } \Omega \text{ } \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

(4)

18.3.1

Switch open

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{V}{R} \text{ } \checkmark \\ I &= \frac{2,8}{7} \text{ } \checkmark \\ &= 0,4 \text{ A} \\ \varepsilon &= I(R + r) \text{ } \checkmark \\ \varepsilon &= 0,4(7 + r) \text{ } \checkmark \\ \varepsilon &= 2,8 + 0,4r \end{aligned}$$

Switch closed

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{V}{R} \\ I &= \frac{2,63}{3,5} \text{ } \checkmark \\ &= 0,751 \text{ A} \\ \varepsilon &= I(R + r) \\ \varepsilon &= 0,751(3,5 + r) \text{ } \checkmark \\ \varepsilon &= 2,629 + 0,751r \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2,8 + 0,4r &= 2,629 + 0,751r \text{ } \checkmark \\ r &= 0,49 \text{ } \Omega \text{ } \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

(8)

18.3.2

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon &= 2,8 + 0,4r \\ &= 2,8 + (0,4)(0,49) \text{ } \checkmark \\ &= 3 \text{ V } \checkmark \end{aligned} \quad \text{OR} \quad \begin{aligned} \varepsilon &= 2,629 + 0,751r \\ &= 2,629 + (0,751)(0,49) \text{ } \checkmark \\ &= 3 \text{ V } \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

(2)  
**[16]**

**QUESTION 19**

19.1.1 12 V ✓

(1)

19.1.2 0 V ✓

(1)

19.2 The rate at which work is done or energy is expended/transferred. ✓✓

(2)

19.3

**OPTION 1**

$$P = I^2 R \checkmark$$

$$5,76 = (1,2^2) R \checkmark$$

$$R = 4 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$P = VI$$

$$5,76 = (1,2)V$$

$$V = 4,8 \text{ V}$$

$$P = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$5,76 = \frac{(4,8)^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$R = 4 \Omega \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$V = RI \checkmark$$

$$4,8 = R(1,2) \checkmark$$

$$R = 4 \Omega \checkmark$$

(3)

19.4

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{8,4} \checkmark$$

$$R_p = 3,5 \Omega$$

$$R_T = 3,5 + 4 \checkmark = 7,5 \Omega \checkmark$$

(3)

19.5

$$V_p = I_T R_p = (1,2)(3,5) \checkmark = 4,2 \text{ V}$$

$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$

$$= \frac{4,2}{8,4} \checkmark$$

$$= 0,5 \text{ A}$$

$$V_2 = IR \checkmark$$

$$= (0,5)(6) \checkmark$$

$$= 3 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

(5)

19.6

Decreases ✓

Total resistance decreases. ✓

Total current increases. ✓

$V_{\text{internal}}$  / Internal voltage ("lost volts") increases. ✓

$V_{\text{external}}$  / external voltage decreases.

(4)

**[19]**

**QUESTION 20**

20.1 A conductor (resistor) which obeys Ohm's law. ✓✓

(2)

20.2.1

$$R = \frac{V}{I} \checkmark$$

$$4 = \frac{3,2}{I} \checkmark$$

$$I = 0,8 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

20.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$\varepsilon = I(R + r) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,8[(4 + 8) \checkmark = 0,5] \checkmark$$

$$= 10 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$V_8 = IR$$

$$= (0,8)(8)$$

$$= 6,4 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{int} = Ir$$

$$= (0,8)(0,5) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,4 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{ext} = 3,2 + 6,4$$

$$= 9,6 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{emf} = V_{ext} + V_{int} \checkmark$$

$$= 9,6 + 0,4 \checkmark$$

$$= 10 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

20.3.1

$$V_{int} = 10 - 8,8$$

$$= 1,2 \text{ V}$$

$$I_R = I_{tot} - I_{serie \text{ branch}}$$

$$= 2,4 - 0,733 \checkmark$$

$$= 1,667 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{int} = I_{tot}r$$

$$1,2 = I_{tot}(0,5) \checkmark$$

$$I_{tot} = 2,4 \text{ A}$$

$$R = \frac{V}{I_R}$$

$$= \frac{8,8}{1,667} \checkmark$$

$$= 5,28 \Omega \checkmark$$

$$I_{serie \text{ branch}} = \frac{V}{R}$$

$$= \frac{8,8}{8 + 4} \checkmark$$

$$= 0,733 \text{ A}$$

20.3.2 There is a short circuit.

The resistance of the connecting wire is very low. / The total resistance decreases. ✓

The current delivered by the battery is very high. ✓

Higher current produces more heat. ✓

(5)

(3)

[17]

**QUESTION 21**

21.1 The potential difference across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor at constant temperature. ✓✓

(2)

21.2.1

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{5} \checkmark$$

$$R_p = 0,833 \Omega$$

$$R_{ext} = R_p + R_4$$

$$= 0,833 + 4 \checkmark$$

$$= 4,833 \Omega \checkmark$$

21.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$R_{ext} = \frac{V_1}{I_T} \checkmark$$

$$4,833 = \frac{V_1}{3,5} \checkmark$$

$$V_1 = 16,916 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$R_p = \frac{V_2}{I_T} \checkmark$$

$$0,833 = \frac{V_2}{3,5} \checkmark$$

$$V_2 = 2,916 \text{ V}$$

$$R_4 = \frac{V}{I_T} \checkmark$$

$$4 = \frac{V}{3,5}$$

$$V = 14 \text{ V}$$

$$V_1 = V_2 + V$$

$$= 2,916 + 14$$

$$= 16,916 \text{ V} \checkmark$$

21.2.3 Smaller than ✓

 21.3.1 Maximum energy supplied by the battery per unit charge. ✓✓ **OR**

The total amount of electric energy supplied by the battery per coulomb / per unit charge.

21.3.2 No ✓

 21.3.3 The battery has internal resistance. **OR**

 Some energy per coulomb of charge/volts is used to overcome internal resistance. **OR**

There is a potential drop/lost volts inside the battery. ✓

21.4.1 Decreases ✓

21.4.2 Increases ✓

(3)

(1)

(2)

(1)

(1)

(1)

(1)

21.5 When the voltmeter is connected:

- The resistance of the parallel branch increases. **OR** No/very small current through the  $1\ \Omega$  branch. **OR** Branch with  $1\ \Omega$  resistor is disabled/bypassed. **OR** A voltmeter has a very high resistance. ✓
- (Total) resistance of the circuit increases. ✓
- Current in circuit decreases. ✓
- $V_{\text{internal}}$ / Internal volts/  $V_{\text{lost}}$  decreases. ✓
- Therefore, external volts increase for a constant emf. ✓

(4)  
[20]

### QUESTION 22

22.1 The potential difference across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor at constant temperature (provided all other physical conditions remain constant). ✓✓ **OR**  
The ratio of potential difference to current is constant at constant temperature. **OR**  
The current in a conductor is directly proportional to the potential difference across the conductor at constant temperature (provided all other physical conditions remain constant). (2)

22.2.1

#### OPTION 1

$$R = \frac{V}{I} \checkmark$$

$$7 = \frac{V}{1,5} \checkmark$$

$$V = 10,5\ V \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$R = \frac{V}{I} \checkmark \quad R = \frac{V}{I} \quad V_T = V_1 + V_2$$

$$2 = \frac{V}{1,5} \quad 5 = \frac{V}{1,5} \checkmark \quad = 3 + 7,5$$

$$V = 3\ V \quad V = 7,5\ V \quad = 10,5\ V \checkmark$$

(3)

22.2.2

#### OPTION 1

$$R = \frac{V}{I_3} \checkmark$$

$$3 = \frac{10,5}{I_3} \checkmark$$

$$I_3 = 3,5\ A$$

$$I_T = 1,5 + 3,5 \checkmark = 5\ A \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark \quad R_p = \frac{V}{I_T}$$

$$= \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{3} \checkmark \quad 2,1 = \frac{10,5}{I_T} \checkmark$$

$$R_p = 2,1\ \Omega \quad I_T = 5\ A \checkmark$$

(4)

22.2.3

#### OPTION 1

$$P = VI \checkmark$$

$$= (10,5)(3,5) \checkmark$$

$$= 36,75\ W \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$P = I^2 R \checkmark$$

$$= (3,5^2)(3) \checkmark$$

$$= 36,75\ W \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 3

$$P = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{10,5^2}{3} \checkmark$$

$$= 36,75\ W \checkmark$$

(3)

22.3

#### OPTION 1

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{3}$$

$$R_p = 2,1\ \Omega$$

#### (1) = (2)

$$5(2,1 + r) = 3,64(3 + r) \checkmark$$

$$r = 0,309\ \Omega$$

**S<sub>1</sub> and S<sub>2</sub> closed**

**S<sub>2</sub> open**

$$\varepsilon = I(R_p + r) \checkmark$$

$$= 5(2,1 + r) \checkmark \dots (1)$$

$$\varepsilon = I(R_3 + r)$$

$$= 3,64(3 + r) \checkmark \dots (2)$$

$$\varepsilon = I(R_p + r) \quad \text{OR} \quad \varepsilon = I(R_p + r)$$

$$= 5(2,1 + 0,309) \quad = 3,64(3 + 0,309)$$

$$= 12,05\ \Omega \checkmark \quad = 12,04\ \Omega$$

#### OPTION 2

$$\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{3}$$

$$R_p = 2,1\ \Omega$$

#### (1) = (2)

$$\frac{\varepsilon - 10,5}{5} = \frac{\varepsilon - 10,92}{3,64} \checkmark$$

$$\varepsilon = 12,04\ \Omega \checkmark$$

**S<sub>1</sub> and S<sub>2</sub> closed**

**S<sub>2</sub> open**

$$\varepsilon = I(R_p + r) \checkmark$$

$$= 5(2,1 + r)$$

$$r = \frac{\varepsilon - 10,5}{5} \checkmark \dots (1)$$

$$\varepsilon = I(R_3 + r)$$

$$= 3,64(3 + r)$$

$$r = \frac{\varepsilon - 10,92}{3,64} \checkmark \dots (2)$$

(5)

- 22.4 Increases ✓  
 Total resistance increases. ✓  
 Current decreases. ✓  
 $V_{\text{internal}}$  / Internal volts decreases. ✓

(4)  
 [21]

**QUESTION 23**

- 23.1 The potential difference (voltage) across a conductor is directly proportional to the current in the conductor at constant temperature. ✓✓ **OR**  
 The current in a conductor is directly proportional to the potential difference (voltage) across the conductor if temperature is constant.

(2)

23.2.1

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{R_{p(1\&2)}} &= \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \checkmark \\ &= \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{10} \checkmark \\ R_{p(1\&2)} &= 5 \Omega \\ R_{1\&2\&L} &= R_{p(1\&2)} + R_L \\ &= 5 + 10 \checkmark \\ &= 15 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{R_{\text{ext}}} &= \frac{1}{R_{1\&2\&L}} + \frac{1}{R_3} \\ &= \frac{1}{15} + \frac{1}{15} \checkmark \\ &= \frac{2}{15} \checkmark \\ R_{\text{ext}} &= 7,5 \Omega \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

(5)

23.2.2

<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $\begin{aligned} \varepsilon &= I(R + r) \checkmark \\ 12 &= I(7,5 + 0,5) \checkmark \\ I &= 7,5 \text{ A} \checkmark \end{aligned}$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{V}{I} \checkmark \\ 7,5 + 0,5 &= \frac{12}{I} \checkmark \\ I &= 7,5 \text{ A} \checkmark \end{aligned}$
---	---

(3)

23.2.3

$\begin{aligned} R_{\text{ext}} &= \frac{V_{\text{ext}}}{I_T} \\ 7,5 &= \frac{V_{\text{ext}}}{1,5} \\ V_{\text{ext}} &= 11,25 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$ <p><b>AND</b></p> $\begin{aligned} R_3 &= \frac{V_{\text{ext}}}{I_3} \\ 15 &= \frac{11,25}{I_3} \\ I_3 &= 0,75 \text{ A} \end{aligned}$	<p><b>OR</b></p> $\begin{aligned} I_3 &= \frac{1}{2} I_T \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (1,5) \\ &= 0,75 \text{ A} \end{aligned}$	<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $\begin{aligned} P &= I^2 R \checkmark \\ &= (0,75^2)(15) \checkmark \checkmark \\ &= 8,44 \text{ W} \checkmark \end{aligned}$ <p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark \\ &= \frac{11,25^2}{15} \checkmark \\ &= 8,44 \text{ W} \checkmark \end{aligned}$ <p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $\begin{aligned} P &= VI \checkmark \\ &= (11,25)(0,75) \checkmark \checkmark \\ &= 8,44 \text{ W} \checkmark \end{aligned}$
--	--	--

(4)  
 (1)

- 23.3.1 Increases ✓  
 23.3.2 Total resistance of the circuit increases and current in circuit decreases. ✓  
 $V_{\text{internal}}$  / internal volts /  $V_{\text{lost}}$  decreases and  $V_{\text{external}}$  / external volts /  $V_{\text{RL}}$  increases. ✓  
 Power output increases ✓ therefore brightness increases.

(3)  
 [18]

# ELECTRICAL MACHINES

## QUESTION 1

- 1.1 Electromagnetic induction ✓ (1)
- 1.2 Rotate coil faster./Increase number of coils./Increase the strength of the magnetic field. ✓ (1)
- 1.3 Slip rings ✓ (1)
- 1.4 The AC potential difference/voltage ✓ that produces the same amount of electrical energy as an equivalent DC potential difference/voltage. ✓ (2)
- 1.5  $V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{339,45}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore V_{rms} = 240,03 \text{ V} \checkmark$  (3)

[8]

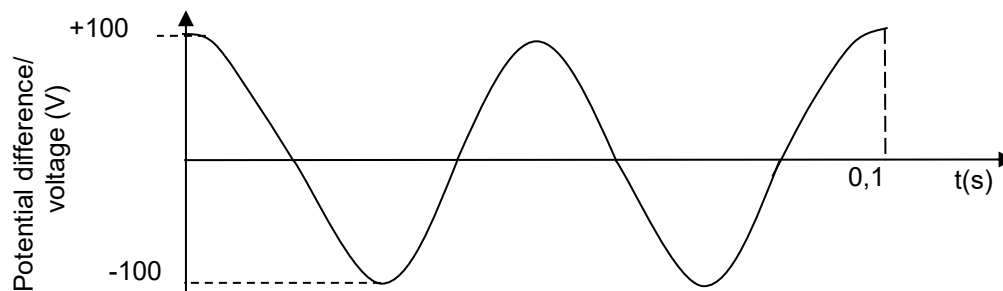
## QUESTION 2

- 2.1.1
- | OPTION 1  | OPTION 2  |
|---|---|
| $P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$<br>$100 \checkmark = \frac{(\frac{340}{\sqrt{2}})^2}{R} \checkmark$<br>$R = 578 \Omega \checkmark$ | $V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} = 240,04$<br>$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$<br>$100 \checkmark = \frac{(240,04)^2}{R} \checkmark \therefore R = 578 \Omega \checkmark$ |
- (5)
- 2.1.2
- | OPTION 1  | OPTION 2  |
|---|---|
| $P_{ave} = I_{rms} V_{rms} \checkmark$<br>$100 = I_{rms} \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore I_{rms} = 0,417 \text{ A} \checkmark$ | $V_{rms} = I_{rms} R \checkmark$<br>$\frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} = I_{rms} (578) \checkmark \therefore I_{rms} = 0,417 \text{ A} \checkmark$ |
- (3)
- 2.2 Can be stepped up or down. / Can be transmitted with less power loss. ✓ (1)

[9]

## QUESTION 3

- 3.1.1 Anticlockwise ✓ (1)
- 3.1.2



Criteria for graph:	
Two full cycles with correct shape.	✓
Showing the maximum voltage.	✓
Showing the time 0,1s for two cycles.	✓

(3)

- 3.1.3 Decrease the frequency/ speed of rotation ✓(1)
- 3.2  $P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms} \checkmark \therefore 1\,500 = (220)(I_{rms}) \checkmark \therefore I_{rms} = 6,82 \text{ A}$
- $I_{rms} = \frac{I_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore I_{max} = \sqrt{2} (6,82) \checkmark = 9,65 \text{ A} \checkmark$  (5)

[10]

## QUESTION 4

- 4.1.1 Move the bar magnet very quickly ✓✓ **OR** up and down inside the coil. (2)
- 4.1.2 Electromagnetic induction ✓ (1)
- 4.1.3 Commutator ✓ (1)

4.2.1

**OPTION 1**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}^2}{R} \checkmark = \frac{(220)^2}{40,33} \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,200,10 \text{ W (J}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) \checkmark$$

$$W = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}^2}{R} \Delta t \checkmark = \frac{(220)^2}{40,33} (1) \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,200,10 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}}{R} \checkmark = \frac{220}{40,33} \checkmark = 5,45 \text{ A}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R = (5,45)^2 (40,33) \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,197,9 \text{ W / } 1\,200,10 \text{ W} \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}}{R} \checkmark = \frac{220}{40,33} \checkmark = 5,45 \text{ A}$$

$$W = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R \Delta t = (5,45)^2 (40,33) (1) \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,197,9 \text{ J / } 1\,200,10 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(4)

4.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$220 = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$V_{\text{max}} = 311,13 \text{ V}$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{R} = \frac{311,13}{40,33} \checkmark = 7,71 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}} I_{\text{max}}}{2}$$

$$1\,200,1 = \frac{311,13 I_{\text{max}}}{2} \therefore I_{\text{max}} = 7,71 \text{ A}$$

✓ any formula

**OPTION 2**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$1\,200,1 = (220) I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = 5,455 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{2} (5,455)$$

$$= 7,71 \text{ A} \checkmark (7,715 \text{ A})$$

**OPTION 3**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R \checkmark$$

$$1\,200,1 = I_{\text{rms}}^2 (40,33) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = 5,455 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{2} I_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{2} (5,455) = 7,71 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 4**

$$V_{\text{rms}} = I_{\text{rms}} R \checkmark$$

$$220 = I_{\text{rms}} (40,33) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = 5,455 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{2} I_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{2} (5,455) = 7,71 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

(3)  
[11]**QUESTION 5**

5.1.1 North pole ✓

(1)

5.1.2 Q to P ✓

(1)

5.2.1

**OPTION 1**

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{8}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 5,66 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{\text{rms}} = I_{\text{rms}} R \checkmark$$

$$220 = 5,66 R \checkmark$$

$$\therefore R = 38,87 \, \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore 220 = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$$

$$\therefore V_{\text{max}} = 311,12 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{max}} = I_{\text{max}} R \checkmark$$

$$311,12 = 8 R \checkmark$$

$$\therefore R = 38,89 \, \Omega \checkmark$$

(5)

5.2.2

**OPTION 1**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$= (220)(5,66) \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,245,2 \text{ W}$$

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$1\,245,2 = \frac{W}{7200} \checkmark$$

$$W = 8\,965\,584 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R \checkmark$$

$$= (5,66)^2 (38,87) \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,245,22 \text{ W}$$

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$1\,245,22 = \frac{W}{7200} \checkmark$$

$$W = 8\,965\,584 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}^2}{R} \checkmark = \frac{(220)^2}{38,87} \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,245,18 \text{ W}$$

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$1\,245,22 = \frac{W}{7200} \checkmark$$

$$W = 8\,965\,584 \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(5)  
[12]

### QUESTION 6

6.1.1 a to b ✓

6.1.2 Fleming's left hand rule /Left hand motor rule ✓

6.1.3 Split rings /commutator ✓

6.2.1 Mechanical/Kinetic energy to electrical energy ✓✓

6.2.2

#### OPTION 1

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{430}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 304,06 \text{ V}$$

$$I = \frac{V}{R} \checkmark = \frac{304,06}{400} \checkmark = 0,76 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 3

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{430}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 304,06 \text{ V}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}^2}{R} = \frac{(304,06)^2}{400} = 231,13 \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}} V_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$231,13 = I_{\text{rms}}(304,06) \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{rms}} = 0,76 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$V_{\text{max}} = I_{\text{max}} R \checkmark$$

$$430 = I_{\text{max}}(400) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = 1,075$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{1,075}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 0,76 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 4

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{430}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 304,06 \text{ V}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}^2}{R} = \frac{(304,06)^2}{400} = 231,13 \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R \checkmark$$

$$231,13 = I_{\text{rms}}^2(400) \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{rms}} = 0,76 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

(5)

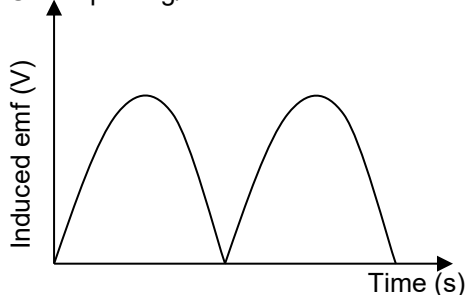
[10]

### QUESTION 7

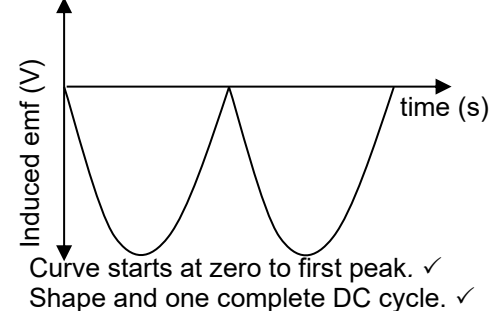
7.1.1 DC-generator ✓

Uses split ring/commutator ✓

7.1.2



OR



(2)

(2)

7.2.1

#### OPTION 1

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} = 240,416 \text{ V}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$800 = I_{\text{rms}}(240,416) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = 3,33 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 3

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms}}^2}{R} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}^2}{2R}$$

$$800 = \frac{(340)^2}{(\sqrt{2})^2 R} \therefore R = 72,25 \Omega$$

$$V_{\text{rms}} = I_{\text{rms}} R \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{240,416}{72,25} \checkmark = 3,33 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$800 = \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{rms}} = 3,33 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 4

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R \checkmark$$

$$800 = I_{\text{rms}}^2(72,25) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = 3,33 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

(3)

7.2.2

#### OPTION 1

For the kettle:

$$P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$2000 = \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{rms}} = 8,32 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{tot}} = (8,32 + 3,33) \checkmark$$

$$= 11,65 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark = \frac{V_{\text{max}} I_{\text{max}}}{2}$$

$$2\,800 = \frac{340}{2} I_{\text{max}} \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{max}} = 16,47 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{16,47}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{rms}} = 11,65 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

(4)

[11]

### QUESTION 8

- 8.1.1 R: armature/coil(s) ✓  
T: Carbon brushes ✓  
X: Slip rings ✓

8.1.2 Faraday's Law ✓

8.2.1 15 V ✓

8.2.2

#### OPTION 1

$$V_{\text{rms}} = I_{\text{rms}} R$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{15}{45} \checkmark$$

$$= 0,333 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = (0,333) \sqrt{2} \checkmark = 0,47 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

✓ any one

#### OPTION 2

$$V_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$V_{\text{max}} = (15) \sqrt{2} \checkmark$$

$$= 21,213 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{max}} = I_{\text{max}} R$$

$$I_{\text{max}} = \frac{21,213}{45} \checkmark = 0,47 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

✓ any one

(3)

(1)

(1)

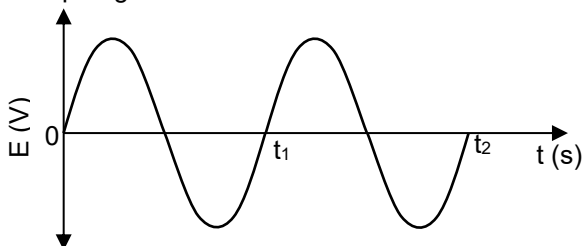
(4)

[9]

### QUESTION 9

9.1 Slip rings ✓

9.2



#### Marking criteria

Sine graph starts from 0. ✓

Two complete waves (between t0 and t2) ✓

(1)

(2)

9.3

Any TWO:

Increase the speed of rotation. ✓

Increase the number of coils (turns). ✓

Use stronger magnets.

(2)

9.4

The AC potential difference/voltage ✓ that produces the same amount of electrical energy as an equivalent DC potential difference/voltage. ✓

(2)

9.5

#### OPTION 1

$$P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}} V_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$1500 = I_{\text{rms}} / \text{wgk} (240) \checkmark$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{1500}{240} = 6,25 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$P_{\text{ave}} = \frac{V^2}{R} \checkmark \therefore 1500 = \frac{240^2}{R} \therefore R = 38,4 \Omega$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{240}{38,4} \checkmark = 6,25 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

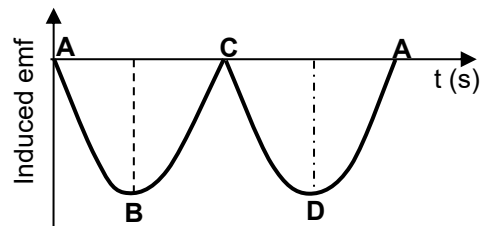
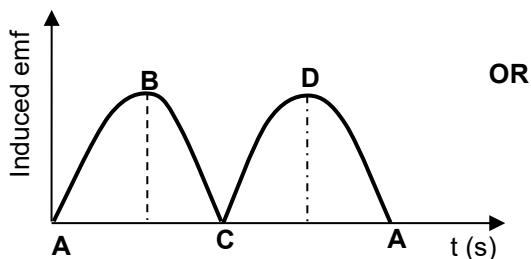
(3)

[10]

### QUESTION 10

10.1.1 Mechanical to electrical ✓

10.1.2



#### Criteria for graph

Correct DC shape, starting from zero ✓

Positions ABCDA correctly indicated on the graph ✓

(2)

(1)

10.2.1 20,5 Ω ✓

10.2.2

<b>OPTION 1</b> $I_{rms} = \frac{V_{rms}}{R} = \frac{25}{20,5} = 1,22 \text{ (1,2195) A}$		
$P_{ave} = I_{rms}^2 R$ $= (1,22)^2 (0,5)$ $= 0,74 \text{ W}$ $P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} = \frac{(25)^2}{20,5}$ $= 30,49 \text{ W}$ Actual energy delivered per second(power) = (30,49 – 0,74) $= 29,75 \text{ W} \checkmark$	$P_{ave} = I_{rms}^2 R \checkmark$ $= (1,22)^2 (20) \checkmark$ $= 29,77 \text{ W} \checkmark$ <b>OR</b> $V_{rms \text{ device}} = \frac{20}{20,5} \times 25$ $= 24,39 \text{ V}$ $P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms} \checkmark$ $= (24,39)(1,22)$ $= 29,76 \text{ W} \checkmark$	$W = I_{rms}^2 R \Delta t$ $= (1,22)^2 (0,5)(1)$ $= 0,74 \text{ J}$ $P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark = \frac{(25)^2}{20,5}$ $= 30,49 \text{ W}$ Actual energy delivered per second(power) $= (30,49 - 0,74) = 29,75 \text{ W} \checkmark$
<b>OPTION 2</b> $V_{rms \text{ device}} = \frac{20}{20,5} \times 25 \checkmark = 24,39 \text{ V}$ $P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} = \frac{(24,39)^2}{20} = 29,74 \text{ W} \checkmark$		

 (5)  
[9]

**QUESTION 11**

11.1.1 ANY THREE

Permanent magnets; coils (armature); commutator; brushes; power supply/battery (3)

 11.2.1 The AC potential difference/voltage  $\checkmark$  that produces the same amount of electrical energy as an equivalent DC potential difference/voltage.  $\checkmark$  (2)

11.2.2

<b>OPTION 1</b> $V_{rms} = I_{rms} R$ $240 = I_{rms} (11) \checkmark$ $I_{rms} = 21,82 \text{ A}$ $I_{rms} = \frac{I_{max}}{\sqrt{2}}$ $21,82 = \frac{I_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$ $I_{max} = 30,86 \text{ A} \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}}$ $240 = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}}$ $V_{max} = 339,41$ $V_{max} = I_{max} R$ $339,41 = I_{max} (11)$ $I_{max} = 30,86 \text{ A}$
---	--

 (4)  
[9]

**QUESTION 12**

 12.1.1 Split ring/commutator  $\checkmark$  (1)

 12.1.2 Anticlockwise  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

 12.1.3 Electrical energy  $\checkmark$  to mechanical (kinetic) energy  $\checkmark$  (2)

 12.2.1 DC generator: split ring/commutator and AC generator has slip rings  $\checkmark$  (1)

 12.2.2 
$$V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{320}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 226,27 \text{ V} \checkmark$$
 (3)

 12.2.3 
$$I_{max} = \frac{V_{max}}{R} = \frac{320}{35} \checkmark = 9,14 \text{ A}$$
  $\therefore I_{rms} = \frac{I_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{9,14}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 6,46 \text{ A} \checkmark$  (4)

[13]

**QUESTION 13**

 13.1.1 Y to/na X  $\checkmark$  (1)

 13.1.2 Faraday's Law Electromagnetic Induction  $\checkmark$ 
**OR** Electromagnetic induction/Faraday's Law  $\checkmark$  (1)

 13.1.3 Mechanical (kinetic) energy  $\checkmark$  to electrical energy  $\checkmark$  (2)

 13.2.1 340 V  $\checkmark$  (1)

 13.2.2 
$$V_{rms/wgk} = \frac{V_{max/maks}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{340}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore V_{rms/wgk} = 240,42 \text{ V} \checkmark$$
 (3)

13.2.3

<b>OPTION 1</b> $P_{ave / gemid} = \frac{V_{rms/wgk}^2}{R} \checkmark$ $1\,600 = \frac{(240,42)^2}{R} \checkmark \therefore R = 36,13 \, \Omega \checkmark$	<b>OPTION 2</b> $P_{ave / gemid} = \frac{V_{rms/wgk}^2}{R} \checkmark = \frac{V_{max/maks}^2}{2R} = \frac{V_{max/maks}^2}{2R}$ $\therefore 1\,600 = \frac{(340)^2}{2R} \checkmark \therefore R = 36,13 \, \Omega \checkmark$
--	---

 (3)  
[11]

**QUESTION 14**

- 14.1 Slip rings ✓ (1)  
 14.2 B ✓ (1)  
 14.3  $V_{\text{rms/wgk}} = \frac{V_{\text{max/maks}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = \frac{312}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark = 220,62 \text{ V} \checkmark$  (3)

14.4.1 **OPTION 1**  
 $P_{\text{aver / gemid}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms / wgk}}^2}{R} \checkmark = \frac{(220,62)^2}{40} \checkmark = 1216,83 \text{ W} \checkmark$

**OPTION 2**  
 $I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{V_{\text{rms / wgk}}}{R} \checkmark$   
 $= \frac{(220,62)}{40} \checkmark$   
 $= 5,515 \checkmark$   
 $P_{\text{ave}} = I_{\text{rms}}^2 R \checkmark$   
 $= (5,515)^2 (40) \checkmark$   
 $= 1216,61 \text{ W} \checkmark$   
**OR**  
 $P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} = (220,62)(5,515) \checkmark = 1216,72 \text{ W} \checkmark$  (3)

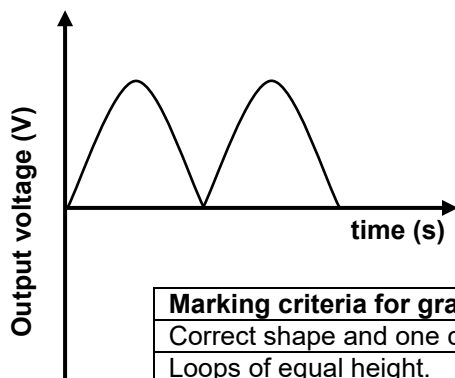
14.4.2 **OPTION 1**  
 $I_{\text{max}} = \frac{V_{\text{max/maks}}}{R} \checkmark$   
 $= \frac{312}{40} \checkmark \checkmark$   
 $= 7,8 \text{ A} \checkmark$

**OPTION 2**  
 $P_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$   
 $1\,216,83 = 220,62 I_{\text{rms}} \checkmark$   
 $I_{\text{rms}} = 5,515 \text{ A} \checkmark$   
 $I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{I_{\text{max/maks}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$   
 $5,515 = \frac{I_{\text{max/maks}}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore I_{\text{max}} = 7,8 \text{ A} \checkmark$  (4)

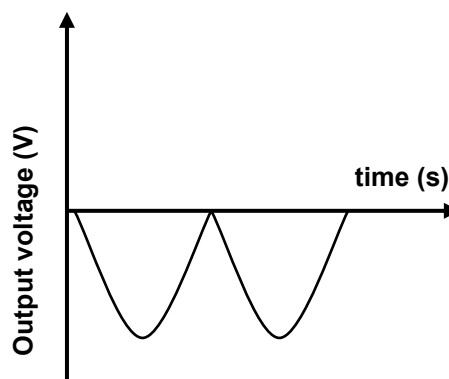
[12]

**QUESTION 15**

- 15.1.1 DC ✓ (1)  
 15.1.2 Emf is induced as a result of the rate of change of magnetic flux linked ✓✓ with the coil. (2)  
 15.1.3



OR



- 15.2.1 The AC potential difference/voltage ✓ that produces the same amount of electrical energy as an equivalent DC potential difference/voltage. ✓ (2)

15.2.2

OPTION 1	OPTION 2	OPTION 3
$W = \frac{V^2}{R} \Delta t \checkmark$ $500 = \frac{V^2}{200} (10) \checkmark$ $V = V_{rms} = 100 \text{ V}$	$W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$ $500 = I^2 (200) (10)$ $I = I_{rms} = 0,5 \text{ A}$ $P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms}$ $\frac{500}{10} = V_{rms} (0,5) \checkmark$ $V_{rms} = 100 \text{ V}$	$P_{ave} = I_{rms}^2 R \checkmark$ $\frac{500}{10} = I_{rms}^2 (200)$ $I_{rms} = 0,5 \text{ A}$ $P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms}$ $\frac{500}{10} = V_{rms} (0,5) \checkmark \therefore V_{rms} = 100 \text{ V}$
$V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore 100 = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark \therefore V_{max} = 141,42 \text{ V} \checkmark$		

(5)

[12]

**QUESTION 16**

16.1.1 (DC) motor ✓

(1)

16.1.2 Electrical to mechanical/kinetic (energy).

(2)

16.1.3 Split ring/commutator

(1)

16.1.4 Anticlockwise

(2)

16.2.1 The AC voltage/potential difference which dissipates the same amount of energy/heat/power as an equivalent DC voltage/potential difference. ✓✓

(2)

16.2.2

OPTION 1	OPTION 2	OPTION 3
$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$ $200 = \frac{220^2}{R} \checkmark$ $R = 242 \Omega \checkmark$	$P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms} \checkmark$ $200 = I_{rms} (220)$ $I_{rms} = 0,909 \text{ A}$ $R = \frac{V_{rms}}{I_{rms}}$ $= \frac{220}{0,909} \checkmark$ $= 242 \Omega \checkmark$	$P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms} \checkmark$ $200 = I_{rms} (220)$ $I_{rms} = 0,909 \text{ A}$ $P_{ave} = I_{rms}^2 R$ $200 = (0,909)^2 R \checkmark$ $R = 242 \Omega \checkmark$

(3)

16.2.3

OPTION 1	OPTION 5	
$W = \frac{V^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark \checkmark$ $= \frac{(150^2)(10 \times 60)}{242} \checkmark$ $= 55\,785,12 \text{ J} \checkmark$	$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$ $= \frac{150^2}{242} \checkmark$ $= 92,975 \text{ W}$	$P_{ave} = I_{rms}^2 R$ $92,975 = I_{rms}^2 (242)$ $I_{rms} = 0,6198 \text{ A}$ $W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$ $= (0,6198)^2 (242) (10) (60) \checkmark$ $= 55\,778,88 \text{ J} \checkmark$
OPTION 2	OPTION 3	OPTION 4
$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$ $= \frac{150^2}{242} \checkmark$ $= 92,975 \text{ W}$ $P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$ $92,975 = \frac{W}{(10)(60)} \checkmark$ $W = 55\,785,12 \text{ J} \checkmark$	$R = \frac{V_{rms}}{I_{rms}} \checkmark$ $242 = \frac{150}{I_{rms}} \checkmark$ $I_{rms} = 0,620 \text{ A}$ $P_{ave} = I_{rms} V_{rms}$ $= (0,62)(150)$ $= 92,97 \text{ W}$ $P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$ $92,975 = \frac{W}{(10)(60)} \checkmark$ $W = 55\,785,12 \text{ J} \checkmark$	$R = \frac{V_{rms}}{I_{rms}} \checkmark$ $242 = \frac{150}{I_{rms}} \checkmark$ $I_{rms} = 0,620 \text{ A}$ $W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$ $= (0,62)^2 (242) (10) (60) \checkmark$ $= 55\,814,88 \text{ J} \checkmark$ $(55\,785,12 - 55\,896 \text{ J})$ <b>OR/OF</b> $W = VI \Delta t$ $= (150)(0,62)(600)$ $= 55\,800 \text{ J}$

(5)

[16]

**QUESTION 17**

- 17.1 Slip rings ✓ (1)
- 17.2 Allows the slips rings to rotate while maintaining contact with the external circuit. ✓ **OR** Transfer/conduct current to the external circuit. **OR** Connection between external circuit and coil/slip rings/internal circuit. (1)
- 17.3 According to the principle of electromagnetic induction, an emf/current is induced as a result of the change in the magnetic flux linkage ✓✓ with the coil. (2 or 0) (2)
- 17.4 P to Q ✓✓ (2)

17.5

$$T = \frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{50} \checkmark$$

$$= 0,02 \text{ s}$$

$$\rightarrow t = (1,5)(0,02) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,03 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

OR

$$t = 0,02 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(0,02) \checkmark$$

$$= 0,03 \text{ s} \checkmark$$

(3)

17.6

$V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}}$ $= \frac{311}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$ $= 219,91 \text{ V}$	$I_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}}$ $= \frac{219,91}{100} \checkmark$ $= 2,1991 \text{ V}$	
<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $W = \frac{V^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark$ $= \frac{(219,91^2)(60)}{100} \checkmark \checkmark$ $= 29\,016,24 \text{ J} \checkmark$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $W = VI \Delta t \checkmark$ $= (219,91)(2,20)(60) \checkmark \checkmark$ $= 29\,028,12 \text{ J} \checkmark$	<p><b>OPTION 3</b></p> $W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$ $= (2,20^2)(100)(60) \checkmark \checkmark$ $= 29\,040 \text{ J} \checkmark$

(5)

**[14]****QUESTION 18**

- 18.1 Slip rings ✓ (1)
- 18.2 Y to X ✓✓ (2)
- 18.3 The AC potential difference which dissipates the same amount of energy as an equivalent DC potential difference. ✓✓ (2)

18.4

<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $V_{rms;wgk} = \frac{V_{max;maks}}{\sqrt{2}}$ $= \frac{100}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$ $= 70,71 \text{ V}$ $I_{rms;wgk} = \frac{V_{rms;wgk}}{R} \checkmark$ $= \frac{70,71}{25} \checkmark$ $= 2,83 \text{ A} \checkmark$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $I_{max;maks} = \frac{V_{max;maks}}{R}$ $= \frac{100}{25} \checkmark$ $= 4 \text{ A}$ $I_{rms;wgk} = \frac{I_{max;maks}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$ $= \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$ $= 2,83 \text{ A} \checkmark$
---	---

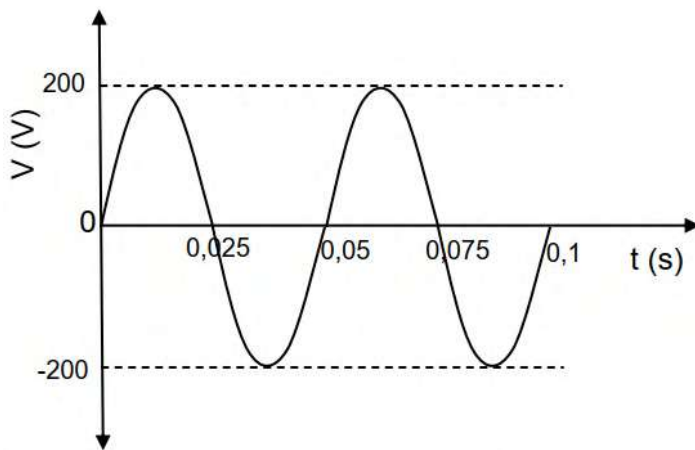
(4)

18.5

<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $P_{ave;gem} = \frac{V_{rms;wgk}^2}{R} \checkmark$ $= \frac{70,71^2}{25} \checkmark$ $= 200 \text{ W} \checkmark$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $P_{ave;gem} = V_{rms;wgk} I_{rms;wgk} \checkmark$ $= (70,71)(2,83) \checkmark$ $= 200,11 \text{ W} \checkmark$	<p><b>OPTION 4</b></p> $P_{ave;gem} = \frac{V_{max;maks} I_{max;maks}}{2} \checkmark$ $= \frac{(100)(4)}{2} \checkmark$ $= 200 \text{ W} \checkmark$
<p><b>OPTION 3</b></p> $P_{ave;gem} = I_{rms;wgk}^2 R \checkmark$ $= (2,83)(25) \checkmark$ $= 200,22 \text{ W} \checkmark$		

(3)

18.6



(3)  
[15]

**QUESTION 19**

19.1.1 Electrical to mechanical/kinetic/rotational ✓

(1)

19.1.2 DC ✓

(1)

19.1.3 Ensures continuous rotation of the coil. ✓ **OR**  
Ensures the change in direction of the current in the coil.

(1)

19.2.1

**OPTION 1**

$$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$100 = \frac{220^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$R = 484 \, \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms}$$

$$100 = 220 I_{rms}$$

$$I_{rms} = 0,4545 \, A$$

$$I_{rms} = \frac{V_{rms}}{R} \checkmark$$

$$0,4545 = \frac{220}{R} \checkmark$$

$$R = 484,05 \, \Omega \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$P_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms}$$

$$100 = 220 I_{rms}$$

$$I_{rms} = 0,4545 \, A$$

$$P_{ave} = I_{rms}^2 R \checkmark$$

$$100 = (0,4545^2) R \checkmark$$

$$R = 484,10 \, \Omega \checkmark$$

(3)

19.2.2

**For resistor Y**

$$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R}$$

$$80 = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{484}$$

$$V_{rms} = 196,774 \, V$$

$$I_{rms} = \frac{V_{rms}}{R}$$

$$= \frac{196,774}{484} \checkmark$$

$$= 0,407 \, A$$

**For resistor Z**

$$V_{rms} = 220 - 196,77 \checkmark$$

$$= 23,226 \, V$$

$$I_{rms} = \frac{V_{rms}}{R}$$

$$0,407 = \frac{23,226}{R} \checkmark$$

$$R = 57,066 \, \Omega$$

**Power rating of Z**

$$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{220^2}{57,066} \checkmark$$

$$= 848,14 \, W \checkmark$$

[847,21 W to 854,22 W]

(6)  
[12]

**QUESTION 20**

20.1.1 Split ring/commutator ✓

(1)

20.1.2 Y to X **OR** No current ✓

(1)

20.1.3

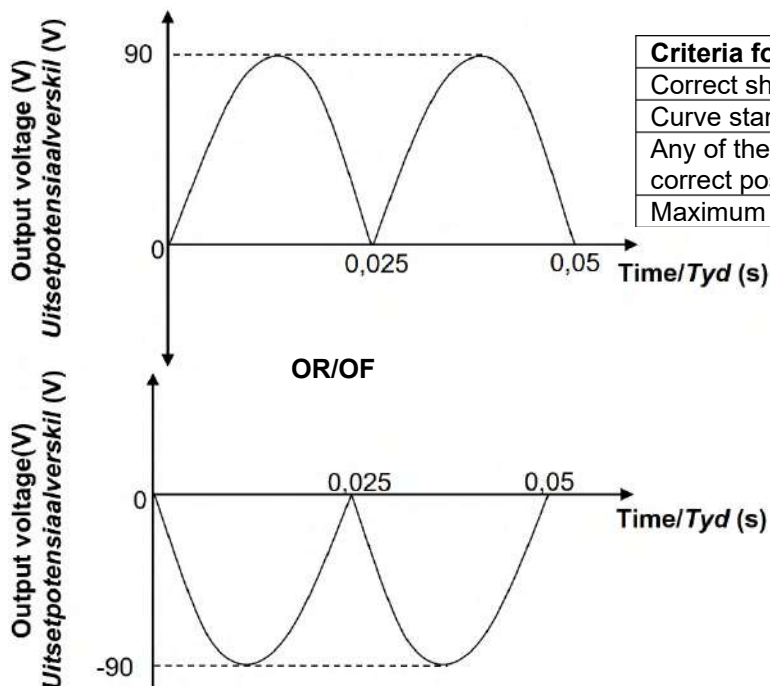
$$T = \frac{1}{f}$$

$$= \frac{1}{20}$$

$$= 0,05 \, s \checkmark$$

(1)

20.1.4



Criteria for graph	
Correct shape with one full cycle.	✓
Curve starts at zero to first peak.	✓
Any of the correct time values at the correct position.	✓
Maximum voltage of 90 V or -90 V.	✓

20.2

**OPTION 1**

$$W_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(220^2)(120)}{32} \checkmark$$

$$= 181\,500\,J \checkmark$$

Other energy and power formulae may be used.

**OPTION 2**

$$P_{ave} = \frac{V_{rms}^2}{R} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{220^2}{32} \checkmark$$

$$= 1\,512,5\,W \checkmark$$

$$P = \frac{W}{\Delta t} \checkmark$$

$$1\,512,5 = \frac{W}{120} \checkmark$$

$$W = 181\,500\,J \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$R = \frac{V_{rms}}{I_{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$32 = \frac{220}{I_{rms}} \checkmark$$

$$= 6,875\,A$$

$$W_{ave} = V_{rms} I_{rms} \Delta t \checkmark$$

$$= (220)(6,875)(120) \checkmark$$

$$= 181\,500\,J \checkmark$$

(4)

(4)

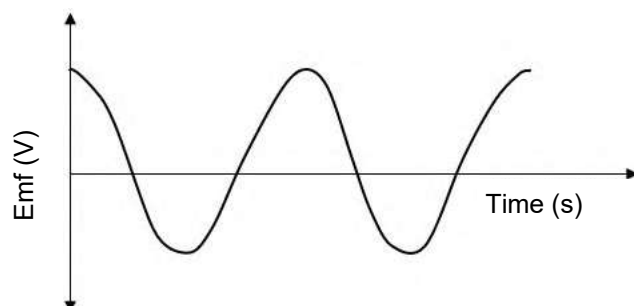
[11]

**QUESTION 21**

21.1.1 North pole ✓

21.1.2 Y to X ✓

21.1.3



**Marking criteria**

Correct shape ✓  
Graph starts from maximum value. ✓  
Two complete waves ✓

(1)

(1)

(3)

21.2.1

<u>OPTION 1</u>	<u>OPTION 2</u>
$V_{rms} = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$	$I_{rms} = \frac{I_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$
$200 = \frac{V_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$	$= \frac{6}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$
$V_{max} = 282,84 \text{ V}$	$I_{max} = 4,24 \text{ A}$
$R = \frac{V}{I}$	$R = \frac{V}{I}$
$= \frac{282,84}{6} \checkmark$	$= \frac{200}{4,24} \checkmark$
$= 47,14 \Omega \checkmark$	$= 47,17 \Omega \checkmark$

(4)

21.2.2

<u>OPTION 1</u>	<u>OPTION 2</u>	<u>OPTION 3</u>
$W = I^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$	$W = VI \Delta t \checkmark$	$W = \frac{V^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark$
$= (4,24^2)(47,17)(7\ 200 \checkmark) \checkmark$	$= (200)(4,24)(7\ 200 \checkmark) \checkmark$	$= \frac{(200^2)(7\ 200 \checkmark)}{47,17} \checkmark$
$= 6,11 \times 10^6 \text{ J} \checkmark$	$= 6,11 \times 10^6 \text{ J} \checkmark$	$= 6,11 \times 10^6 \text{ J} \checkmark$

(4)  
[13]

## QUESTION 22

22.1.1 Split ring/Commutator ✓

22.1.2 Electrical to mechanical/kinetic ✓

22.1.3 Clockwise ✓✓

22.1.4 Any two of the following: ✓✓

- Increase the strength of the magnetic field, e.g., use stronger magnets or bring magnets closer.
- Increase the current.
- Increase the area of the coil.
- Increase the number of turns in the coil.
- Use a battery with a higher potential difference.

22.2.1 Root-mean-square current is the alternating current that dissipates the same amount of energy as an equivalent DC current. ✓✓

22.2.2

$$I_{rms} = \frac{I_{max}}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{3,6}{\sqrt{2}} \checkmark$$

$$= 2,55 \text{ A} \checkmark$$

(3)

22.2.3

<u>OPTION 1</u>	<u>OPTION 2</u>
$W = VI_{rms} \Delta t \checkmark$	$V = IR$
$= (220)(2,62)(120) \checkmark$	$220 = 2,62R$
$= 69\ 168 \text{ J} \checkmark$	$R = 83,969 \Omega$
	$W = I_{rms}^2 R \Delta t \checkmark$
	$= (2,62^2)(83,969)(120) \checkmark$
	$= 69\ 168 \text{ J} \checkmark$
	<b>OR</b>
	$W = \frac{V_{rms}^2 \Delta t}{R} \checkmark$
	$= \frac{(220^2)(120)}{83,969} \checkmark$
	$= 69\ 168 \text{ J} \checkmark$

(3)  
[14]

# OPTICAL PHENOMENA AND PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

## QUESTION 1

1.1 The minimum frequency of light needed to emit electrons ✓ from the surface of a metal. ✓ (2)

1.2  $E = W_0 + E_{k(max)}$  } ✓ Any one  
 $E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$  }  
 $h\frac{c}{\lambda} = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$  }  
 $\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{\lambda} = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,548 \times 10^{14}) + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})(5,33 \times 10^5)^2$  ✓  
 $\lambda = 4 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$  ✓ (5)

1.3 Smaller (less) than ✓ (1)

1.4 The wavelength/frequency/energy of the incident light/photon is constant. ✓  
 Since the speed is higher, the kinetic energy is higher ✓ and the work function /  $W_0$  / threshold frequency smaller. ✓ (3)

[11]

## QUESTION 2

2.1 The minimum energy needed to emit an electron ✓ from (the surface of) a metal. ✓ (2)

2.2  $E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$  } Any ONE OF/ENIGE EEN van ✓  
 $h\frac{c}{\lambda} = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$  }  
 $\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{(\lambda)} = (3,36 \times 10^{-19}) + 2,32 \times 10^{-19}$  ✓  
 $\lambda = 3,50 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$  ✓ (4)

2.3  $E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$  }  
 OR/OF }  
 $h\frac{c}{\lambda} = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$  }  
 $\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{(3,50 \times 10^{-7})} = (3,65 \times 10^{-19}) + E_k$  ✓  
 $E = 2,03 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$  ✓ (4)

2.4.1 Increasing the intensity does not change the energy / frequency / wavelength of the incident photons. ✓  
 OR: The energy of a photon remains unchanged (for the same frequency). (1)

2.4.2 Increases ✓ (1)

2.4.3 More photons/packets of energy strike the surface of the metal per unit time. ✓ Hence more (photo) electrons ejected per unit time ✓ leading to increased current. (2)

[14]

## QUESTION 3

3.1.1 The particle nature of light. ✓ (1)

3.1.2 Shorter wavelength means higher photon energy. ✓

Photon energy is inversely proportional to wavelength ✓ ( $E = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$ ).

For the same metal, kinetic energy is proportional to photon energy. (2)

3.2.1	OPTION 1	OPTION 2
	$W_0 = h\frac{c}{\lambda} = \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{330 \times 10^{-9}}$ ✓ $\therefore W_0 = 6,03 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$ ✓	$c = f\lambda \therefore 3 \times 10^8 = f_0(330 \times 10^{-9})$ ✓ $\therefore f_0 = 9,09 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$ $W_0 = hf_0$ ✓ for both equations $= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(9,09 \times 10^{14})$ ✓ $= 6,03 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$ ✓

3.2.2 **OPTION 1**  
 $E = W_0 + E_k$   
 $hf = hf_0 + E_k$   
 $hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2$  } ✓ Any one  
 $E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2$  }  
 $(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(1,2 \times 10^{15}) = (6,03 \times 10^{-19}) + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})v^2$  ✓  $\therefore v = 6,5 \times 10^5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$  ✓ (4)

**OPTION 2**

$$E_K = E_{\text{light}} - W_o \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} = hf_{\text{light}} - hf_o \\ = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(1,2 \times 10^{15}) \end{array} \right\} \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

$$= 6,03 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = 1,926 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

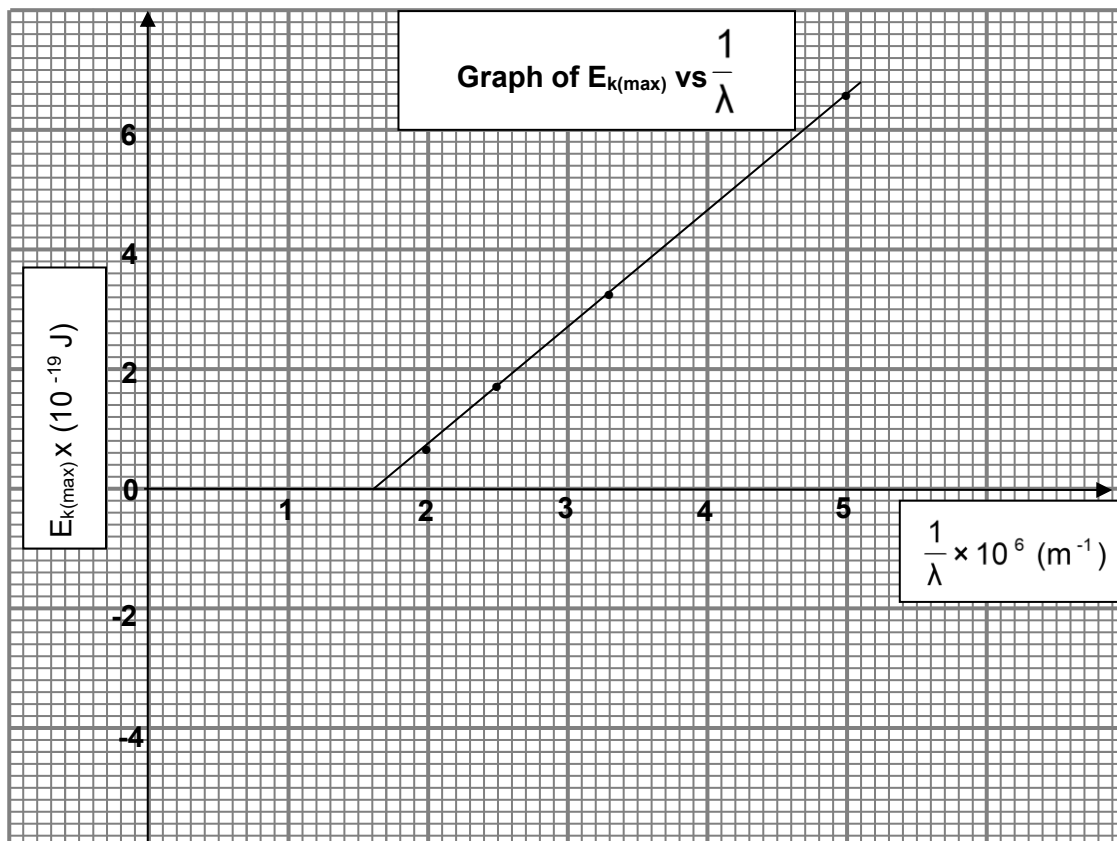
$$E_K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \quad \therefore 1,926 \times 10^{-19} = \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})v^2 \checkmark \quad \therefore v = 6,5 \times 10^5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)  
[12]

**QUESTION 4**

4.1 It is the process whereby electrons are ejected from a metal surface when light of suitable frequency is incident/shines on it.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

4.2



**Criteria for drawing line of best fit:**

ALL points correctly plotted (at least 3 points)	$\checkmark \checkmark$
Correct line of best fit if all plotted points are used.	$\checkmark$

(3)

4.3.1

**OPTION 1**

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = 1,6 \times 10^6 \text{ m}^{-1} \checkmark \quad (\text{Accept } 1,6 \times 10^6 \text{ m}^{-1} \text{ to } 1,7 \times 10^6 \text{ m}^{-1})$$

$$f_o = c \frac{1}{\lambda} \checkmark = (3 \times 10^8)(1,6 \times 10^6) \checkmark = 4,8 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark \quad (\text{Accept } 4,8 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz to } 5,1 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz})$$

**OPTION 2**

By extrapolation: y-intercept =  $-W_o$

$$W_o = hf_o \checkmark$$

$$3,2 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o \checkmark$$

$$f_o = 4,8 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark \quad (\text{Accept } 4,8 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz to } 4,83 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz})$$

**OPTION 3 (Points from the graph)**

$$E = W_o + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \therefore \frac{hc}{\lambda} = hf_o + E_{k(\text{max})} \checkmark$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)(1,6 \times 10^6) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o + 0 \checkmark \quad \therefore f_o = 4,8 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

OR  $6,63 \times 10^{-34}(3 \times 10^8)(5 \times 10^6) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o + 6,6 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark \quad \therefore f_o = 4,92 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$

OR  $6,63 \times 10^{-34}(3 \times 10^8)(3,3 \times 10^6) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o + 3,3 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark \quad \therefore f_o = 4,8 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$

OR  $6,63 \times 10^{-34}(3 \times 10^8)(2,5 \times 10^6) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o + 1,7 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark \quad \therefore f_o = 4,94 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$

OR  $6,63 \times 10^{-34}(3 \times 10^8)(2,2 \times 10^6) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o + 0,7 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark \quad \therefore f_o = 5,54 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$

(4)

4.3.2

**OPTION 1**

$$hc = \text{gradient} \checkmark = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{6,6 \times 10^{-19}}{(5 - 1,6) \times 10^6} \checkmark$$

$$= 1,941 \times 10^{-25} \text{ (J}\cdot\text{m)}$$

$$h = \frac{\text{gradient}}{c} = \frac{1,941 \times 10^{-25}}{3 \times 10^8} \checkmark$$

$$= 6,47 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3** (Points from the graph)

$$\frac{hc}{\lambda} = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} = 3,2 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark + 6,6 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark$$

$$h = \frac{9,8 \times 10^{-19}}{(3 \times 10^8)(5 \times 10^6)} \checkmark = 6,53 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$\frac{hc}{\lambda} = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} = 3,2 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark + 3,3 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark$$

$$h = \frac{6,5 \times 10^{-19}}{(3 \times 10^8)(3,3 \times 10^6)} \checkmark = 6,57 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$\frac{hc}{\lambda} = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} = 3,2 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark + 1,7 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark$$

$$h = \frac{4,9 \times 10^{-19}}{(3 \times 10^8)(2,5 \times 10^6)} \checkmark = 6,27 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_0 = y \text{ intercept} \checkmark$$

$$= 3,2 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**Accept:**  $3,2 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$  to  $3,4 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$ 

$$W_0 = hf_0$$

$$3,2 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = h(4,8 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark$$

$$h = 6,66 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

**Accept:**  $6,66 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$  to  $7,08 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$ 
**OPTION 4**

$$W_0 = \frac{hc}{\lambda} \checkmark$$

$$3,2 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = h(3 \times 10^8)(1,6 \times 10^6) \checkmark$$

$$h = 6,66 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \checkmark$$

 (4)  
[13]

**QUESTION 5**

 5.1 The minimum energy needed to emit electrons  $\checkmark$  from the surface of a certain metal.  $\checkmark$  (2)

 5.2 Frequency/Intensity  $\checkmark$  (1)

 5.3 The minimum frequency (of a photon/light) needed to emit electrons  $\checkmark$  from the surface of a certain metal.  $\checkmark$  (2)

$$5.4 \quad \left. \begin{aligned} E &= W_0 + E_k \\ hf &= hf_0 + E_k \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{ Any one/Enige een}$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(6,50 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,001 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})v^2 \checkmark$$

$$\therefore v = 4,67 \times 10^5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

**OR/OF**

$$\left. \begin{aligned} E_k &= E_{\text{light}} - W_0 \\ &= hf_{\text{light}} - hf_0 \end{aligned} \right\} \checkmark \text{ Any one/Enige een}$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(6,50 \times 10^{14} - 5,001 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark$$

$$= 9,94 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J}$$

$$E_k = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{2E_k}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(9,94 \times 10^{-20})}{9,11 \times 10^{-31}}} \checkmark$$

$$v = 4,67 \times 10^5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

 5.5 The photocurrent is directly proportional to the intensity of the incident light.  $\checkmark\checkmark$  (5)

 (2)  
[12]

**QUESTION 6**

 6.1.1 Light has a particle nature.  $\checkmark$  (1)

 6.1.2 Remains the same.  $\checkmark$ 
For the same colour/ frequency/wavelength the energy of the photons will be the same.  $\checkmark$ 

(The brightness causes more electrons to be released, but they will have the same maximum kinetic energy.)

**OR** Maximum kinetic energy of ejected photo-electrons is independent of intensity of radiation. (2)

6.1.3  $E = W_0 + E_k$  OR  $hf = hf_0 + E_k$  OR  $hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2$  OR  $E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2$

$$\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{420 \times 10^{-9}} \checkmark = \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{\lambda_0} \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})(4,76 \times 10^5)^2 \checkmark$$

$\therefore \lambda_0 = 5,37 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$   $\therefore$  the metal is sodium  $\checkmark$

6.2 **Q**  $\checkmark$  and **S**  $\checkmark$

Emission spectra occur when excited atoms /electrons drop from higher energy levels to lower energy levels.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (Characteristic frequencies are emitted.)

(4)

[12]

### QUESTION 7

7.1.1 The minimum frequency of a photon/light needed  $\checkmark$  to emit electrons from a certain metal surface.  $\checkmark$  (2)

7.1.2 Silver  $\checkmark$

Threshold frequency / cut-off frequency (of Ag) is higher.  $\checkmark$  and  $W_0 \propto f_0$  /  $W_0 = hf_0$   $\checkmark$  (3)

7.1.3 Planck's constant  $\checkmark$  (1)

7.1.4 Sodium  $\checkmark$  (1)

7.2.1 Energy radiated per second by the blue light =  $(\frac{5}{100})(60 \times 10^{-3}) \checkmark = 3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$

$$E_{\text{photon}} = \frac{hc}{\lambda} \checkmark = \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{470 \times 10^{-9}} \checkmark = 4,232 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$$\text{Total number of photons incident per second} = \frac{3 \times 10^{-3}}{4,232 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark = 7,09 \times 10^{15} \checkmark$$

7.2.2  $7,09 \times 10^{15}$  (electrons per second)  $\checkmark$

OR: Same number as that calculated in Question 7.2.1 above.

(1)

[13]

### QUESTION 8

8.1 It is the process whereby electrons are ejected from a metal surface when light of suitable frequency is incident/shines on that surface.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

8.2 Increase  $\checkmark$

Increase in intensity means that for the same frequency the number of photons incident per unit time increase.  $\checkmark$  Therefore the number of electrons ejected per unit time increases.  $\checkmark$  (3)

8.3 **OPTION 1**

$$E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \text{ OR } E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34} \times 5,9 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{\lambda_0} + 2,9 \times 10^{-19}$$

$$39,117 \times 10^{-20} - 2,9 \times 10^{-19} = \frac{19,89 \times 10^{-26}}{\lambda_0} \therefore \lambda_0 = 1,97 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \text{ OR } E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$((6,63 \times 10^{-34} \times 5,9 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_0 + 2,9 \times 10^{-19} \therefore f_0 = 1,52 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$$

$$c = f_0\lambda_0 \therefore 3 \times 10^8 = (1,52 \times 10^{14})\lambda_0 \checkmark \therefore \lambda_0 = 1,97 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m} \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \text{ OR } E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34} \times 5,9 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = W_0 + 2,9 \times 10^{-19} \therefore W_0 = 1,01 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$$W_0 = hf_0 \therefore 1,01 \times 10^{-19} = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_0 \therefore f_0 = 1,52 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$$

$$c = f_0\lambda_0 \therefore 3 \times 10^8 = (1,52 \times 10^{14})\lambda_0 \checkmark \therefore \lambda_0 = 1,97 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m} \checkmark$$

8.4 From the photo-electric equation, for a constant work function,  $\checkmark$  the energy of the photons is proportional to the maximum kinetic energy of the photoelectrons.  $\checkmark$  (2)

[12]

### QUESTION 9

9.1 The minimum frequency of light  $\checkmark$  needed to emit electrons from the surface of a metal.  $\checkmark$  (2)

9.2 The speed remains unchanged.  $\checkmark$  (1)

9.3 **OPTION 1**

$$c = f\lambda \checkmark$$

$$\therefore 3 \times 10^8 = f(6 \times 10^{-7}) \checkmark$$

$$\therefore f = 5 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

The value of  $f$  is less than the threshold frequency of the metal,  $\checkmark$  therefore photoelectric effect is not observed.  $\checkmark$

**OPTION 2**

 For the given metal:  $W_0 = hf_0 \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(6,8 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = 4,51 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$ 

For the given wavelength:

$$E_{\text{photon}} = \frac{hc}{\lambda} = \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{6 \times 10^{-7}} \checkmark \quad \text{OR} \quad E_{\text{photon}} = hf = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark \checkmark$$

$$= 3,32 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \quad \quad \quad = 3,32 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

 Energy is less than work function  $\checkmark$  of metal, therefore photoelectric effect not observed.  $\checkmark$ 

(5)

$$9.4 \quad E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \text{OR} \quad E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2 \quad \text{OR} \quad h\frac{c}{\lambda} = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2 \quad \text{OR} \quad hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(7,8 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(6,8 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2 = 6,63 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J} \quad \text{thus} \quad \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})v_{\text{max}}^2 \checkmark = 6,63 \times 10^{-20} \quad \therefore v_{\text{max}} = 3,82 \times 10^5 \text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

**QUESTION 10**

 10.1.1 (Line) emission (spectrum)  $\checkmark$  (1)

 10.1.2 (Line) absorption (spectrum)  $\checkmark$  (1)

 10.2.1 Emission  $\checkmark$  (1)

 10.2.2 Energy released in the transition from  $E_4$  to  $E_2 = E_4 - E_2$ 

$$E_4 - E_2 = (2,044 \times 10^{-18} - 1,635 \times 10^{-18}) \checkmark = 4,09 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$$E = hf \checkmark \quad \therefore 4,09 \times 10^{-19} = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f \checkmark \quad \therefore f = 6,17 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

(4)

$$10.2.3 \quad E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \text{OR} \quad hf = hf_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \text{OR} \quad hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \quad \text{OR} \quad E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$4,09 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(4,4 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \therefore E_{k(\text{max})} = 1,17 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

**OR**

$$E_{k(\text{max})} = E_{\text{light}} - W_0 \quad \checkmark \quad \text{Any one}$$

$$= hf_{\text{light}} - hf_0 \quad \checkmark$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(6,17 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark - (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(4,4 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = 1,17 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(4)

 10.2.4 No  $\checkmark$ 

 The threshold frequency is greater than the frequency of the photon.  $\checkmark$ 
**OR:** The frequency of the photon is less than the threshold frequency.

**OR:** Energy of the photon is less than the work function of the metal.

(2)

**[13]**
**QUESTION 11**

 11.1.1 Greater than  $\checkmark$ 

 Electrons are ejected from the metal plate.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

 11.1.2 Increase in intensity implies that, for the same frequency, the number of photons per second increases (ammeter reading increases),  $\checkmark$  but the energy of the photons stays the same.  $\checkmark$  Therefore the statement is incorrect.

**OR** An increase in energy of photons only increases kinetic energy of the photoelectrons and not the number of photoelectrons, thus the ammeter reading will not change.

(2)

 11.1.3 Light has a particle nature.  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

 11.2.1 The minimum frequency needed for the emission of electrons from the surface of a metal.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

 11.2.2  $W_0 = hf_0 \checkmark$ 

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,73 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark$$

$$= 3,8 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(3)

$$11.2.3 \quad E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \text{OR} \quad hf = hf_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \quad \text{OR} \quad hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \quad \text{OR} \quad E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2 \checkmark$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})f = 3,8 \times 10^{-19} + [\frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})(4,19 \times 10^5)^2] \checkmark$$

$$f = 9,94 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

(3)

**[13]**
**QUESTION 12**

 12.1 The minimum energy needed to eject electrons  $\checkmark$  from the surface of a certain metal.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

 12.2 (Maximum) kinetic energy of the ejected electrons  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

 12.3 Wavelength/Frequency (of light)  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

 12.4 Silver  $\checkmark$ 

 According to Photoelectric equation,  $hf = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv^2$ 

 (For a given constant frequency), as the work function increases the kinetic energy decreases.  $\checkmark$ 

 Silver has the smallest kinetic energy  $\checkmark$  and hence the highest work function.

(3)

12.5  $hf = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2$  OR  $h \frac{c}{\lambda} = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})}$  ✓

$$\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{2 \times 10^{-8}} \checkmark = W_0 + 9,58 \times 10^{-18} \checkmark$$

$$9,945 \times 10^{-18} = W_0 + 9,58 \times 10^{-18}$$

$$\therefore W_0 = 3,65 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

12.6 Remains the same ✓

Increasing intensity increases number of photons (per unit time), but frequency stays constant ✓ and energy of photon is the same. ✓ Therefore the kinetic energy does not change.

(4)

(3)

[14]

### QUESTION 13

13.1 The minimum energy needed to eject electrons ✓ from the surface of a certain metal. ✓

13.2 Potassium / K ✓

$f_0$  for potassium is greater than  $f_0$  for caesium ✓

OR

Work function is directly proportional to threshold frequency ✓

13.3

#### OPTION 1

$$c = f\lambda \checkmark \therefore 3 \times 10^8 = f(5,5 \times 10^{-7}) \checkmark \therefore f = 5,45 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} \therefore f_{\text{uv}} < f_0 \text{ of K(potassium)}$$

$\therefore$  Ammeter in circuit **B** will not show a reading ✓

#### OPTION 2

$$E = \frac{hc}{\lambda} = \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{5,5 \times 10^{-7}} = 3,6164 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$$W_0 = hf_0 \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,55 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = 3,68 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$W_0 > E$  or  $hf_0 > hf \therefore$  The ammeter will not register a current ✓

#### OPTION 3

$$c = f_0 \lambda_0 \checkmark$$

$$3 \times 10^8 = (5,55 \times 10^{14})\lambda \checkmark$$

$$\lambda_0 = 5,41 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$$

$\lambda_0(\text{threshold}) < \lambda(\text{incident}) \therefore$  the ammeter will not register a current ✓

13.4

#### OPTION 1

$$E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2 \text{ OR } h \frac{c}{\lambda} = h \frac{c}{\lambda_0} + E_{k(\text{max})} \checkmark$$

$$\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{5,5 \times 10^{-7} \checkmark} = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,07 \times 10^{14}) + E_{k(\text{max})}$$

$$E_K = 2,55 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J} \checkmark \checkmark \quad (\text{Range: } 2,52 \times 10^{-20} - 2,6 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J})$$

#### OPTION 2

$$E = W_0 + E_{k(\text{max})} \text{ OR } hf = hf_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\text{max}}^2 \text{ OR } h \frac{c}{\lambda} = h \frac{c}{\lambda_0} + E_{k(\text{max})} \checkmark$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,45 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,07 \times 10^{14}) + E_{k(\text{max})} \checkmark$$

$$E_K = 2,52 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J} \checkmark \quad (\text{Range: } 2,52 \times 10^{-20} - 2,6 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J})$$

13.5 Remains the same ✓

(2)

(3)

(5)

(1)

[13]

### QUESTION 14

14.1 The minimum frequency of light needed to eject electrons from a metal surface. ✓✓

14.2

#### OPTION 1/

$$E = h \frac{c}{\lambda} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{5 \times 10^{-7}} \checkmark$$

$$= 3,98 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

#### OPTION 2

$$c = f\lambda$$

$$3 \times 10^8 = f(5 \times 10^{-7})$$

$$f = 6 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$$

$$E = hf$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(6 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark$$

$$= 3,98 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

✓ Both

(3)

14.3

**OPTION 1**

$$E = W_0 + E_{k\max}$$

$$hf = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\max}^2$$

$$h \frac{c}{\lambda} = W_0 + E_{K(\max/\maxs)}$$

$$h \frac{c}{\lambda} = hf_0 + E_{K(\max/\maxs)}$$

✓ Any one

$$3,98 \times 10^{-19} = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,55 \times 10^{14}) + E_{K(\max)} \checkmark$$

$$E_{K(\max)} = 3,0 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J } \checkmark$$

$$E_{K(\max)} > 0 \checkmark$$

(The electrons emitted from the metal plate have kinetic energy to move between the plates, hence the ammeter registers a reading.)

**OPTION 2**

$$W_0 = hf_0 \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,55 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = 3,68 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$$E_{\text{photon}} > W_0 \checkmark$$

(The energy of the incident photon is greater than the work function of potassium. From the equation  $hf = W_0 + E_{K\max}$ , the ejected photoelectrons will move between the plates, ✓ hence the ammeter registers a reading.)

14.4

The increase in intensity increases the number of photons per second. ✓

Since each photon releases one electron ✓ the number of ejected electrons per second increases. ✓

(4)

(3)

[12]

**QUESTION 15**

15.1 The process whereby electrons are ejected from a metal surface ✓ when light of suitable frequency is incident/shines on the surface. ✓

(2)

15.2  $7,48 \times 10^{-19} \text{ (J) } \checkmark$

$$E = W_0 + E_{k\max} (= W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\max}^2) \checkmark$$

$$\text{When } E_k = 0, E = W_0 \checkmark$$

(3)

15.3 Mass (of photo-electron) ✓

(1)

15.4

**OPTION 1**

$$\text{Gradient} = \frac{1}{2}m \checkmark$$

$$\frac{11,98 \times 10^{-19} - 7,48 \times 10^{-19}}{X - 0} \checkmark = \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31}) \checkmark$$

$$X = 0,9868 \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$E = W_0 + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\max}^2 \checkmark$$

$$11,98 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = 7,48 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31}) v^2 \checkmark \text{ [or } \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})X]$$

$$4,5 \times 10^{-19} = 4,56 \times 10^{-31} v^2$$

$$v^2 = 0,9868 \times 10^{12}$$

$$X = 0,9868 \checkmark (0,99)$$

(5)

15.5.1 Remains the same ✓

(1)

15.5.2 Increases ✓

(1)

[13]

**QUESTION 16**

16.1 Photoelectric effect ✓

(1)

16.2 Work function (of potassium) ✓

(1)

16.3 Potassium ✓ It has the lowest work function / threshold frequency / highest threshold wavelength. ✓

(2)

16.4 The work function of a metal is the minimum energy that an electron (in the metal) needs ✓ to be emitted/ejected from the metal / surface. ✓

(2)

16.5.1

$$W_o = hf_o \checkmark$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(1,75 \times 10^{15}) \checkmark$$

$$= 1,160 \times 10^{-18} \text{ J } \checkmark$$

**OR/OF**

$$E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark \text{ Any one}$$

$$hf = W_o + E_{k(\max)}$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(1,75 \times 10^{15}) = W_o + 0 \checkmark$$

$$W_o = 1,160 \times 10^{-18} \text{ J } \checkmark$$

(3)

16.5.2

$$E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark \text{ Any one/}$$

$$hf = hf_o + \frac{1}{2}mv_{\max}^2$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})f \checkmark = \frac{1,160 \times 10^{-18}}{1} + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})(5,60 \times 10^5)^2 \checkmark$$

$$\therefore f = 1,97 \times 10^{15} \text{ Hz } \checkmark$$

(4)

[13]

### QUESTION 17

17.1  $11,6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J } \checkmark$  (1)

17.2 As the wavelength of the incident radiation/light increases the maximum kinetic energy of the emitted electrons decreases.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  **OR**  
As the wavelength of the incident radiation/light decreases the maximum kinetic energy of the emitted electrons increases. **OR**

The maximum kinetic energy is inversely proportional to the wavelength. **OR**

$$E_k(\max) \propto \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

(2)

17.3 The work function of a metal/surface is the minimum energy needed to remove/release an electron from a (metal) surface.  $\checkmark \checkmark$  (2)

17.4

<p><b>OPTION 1</b></p> $W_o = hf_o \checkmark$ <p>OR OF</p> $W_o = \frac{hc}{\lambda_o}$ $= \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{4,9 \times 10^{-7}} \checkmark$ $W_o = 4,06 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J } \checkmark$	<p><b>OPTION 2</b></p> $E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$ <p>OR OF</p> $E = \frac{hc}{\lambda_o} + 0$ $= \frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{4,9 \times 10^{-7}} \checkmark$ $W_o = 4,06 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J } \checkmark$
<p><b>OPTION 3</b></p> <p>Any set of co-ordinates can also be used, for example if wavelength is equal to <math>4 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}</math> (refer to the table below 17.5 for the different answers):</p> $E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$ $\frac{hc}{\lambda} = W_o + E_{k(\max)}$ $\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{4 \times 10^{-7}} \checkmark = W_o + 1,6 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark$ $W_o = 3,3725 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J } \checkmark$	

(4)

17.5

$$E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$$

$$\frac{hc}{\lambda} = W_o + E_{k(\max)}$$

$$\frac{(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(3 \times 10^8)}{0,5 \times 10^{-7}} \checkmark = 3,3725 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark + E_{k(\max)}$$

$$E_{k(\max)} = 3,641 \times 10^{-18} \text{ J } \checkmark$$

(4)

		Q17.4	Q17.5
$\lambda$	$E_{k(max)}$	$W_o$	$E_{k(max)}$
$4,9 \times 10^{-7}$	0	$4,06 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,752 \times 10^{-18}$
$0,75 \times 10^{-7} - 0,8 \times 10^{-7}$	$14,0 \times 10^{-19}$	$1,252 \times 10^{-18} - 1,086 \times 10^{-18}$	$2,762 \times 10^{-18}$
$1,5 \times 10^{-7}$	$8,0 \times 10^{-19}$	$5,26 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,452 \times 10^{-18}$
$2 \times 10^{-7}$	$6,0 \times 10^{-19} - 6,2 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,745 \times 10^{-19} - 3,95 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,6035 \times 10^{-18} - 3,945 \times 10^{-18}$
$3 \times 10^{-7}$	$3,6 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,03 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,675 \times 10^{-18}$
$4 \times 10^{-7}$	$1,6 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,3725 \times 10^{-19}$	$3,64075 \times 10^{-18}$

[13]

### QUESTION 18

18.1 The minimum frequency of light needed to eject electrons from a metal / surface. ✓✓

(2)

18.2 Greater than ✓

(2)

18.3

$$E = W_o + E_{k(max)} \checkmark$$

$$hf = hf_o + E_{k(max)}$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34}) f_x \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(10,4 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark + 23,01 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark$$

$$f_x = 4,51 \times 10^{15} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

(5)

18.4.1 No effect ✓

(1)

18.4.2 Increases ✓

(1)

18.4.2 No effect ✓

(1)

[12]

### QUESTION 19

19.1.1 The process whereby electrons are ejected from a (metal) surface when light of suitable frequency is incident on that surface. ✓✓

(2)

19.1.2

For one photon:

$$E = hf \checkmark$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(1,2 \times 10^{15}) \checkmark$$

$$= 7,956 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

$$\text{Number of electrons} = \frac{\text{total energy of photons}}{\text{energy of one photon}}$$

$$= \frac{1,75 \times 10^{-9}}{7,956 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark$$

$$= 2,20 \times 10^9 \checkmark$$

(4)

19.1.3

$$E = W_o + K_{max} \checkmark$$

$$hf = hf_o + \frac{1}{2}mv_{max}^2$$

$$7,96 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(9,09 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark + \frac{1}{2}(9,11 \times 10^{-31})v_{max}^2 \checkmark$$

$$v_{max} = 6,51 \times 10^5 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \checkmark$$

(5)

19.2 An atom (electron) in a higher (excited) energy state/level returns to a lower energy state/level. ✓  
Energy is released as light (photons/frequencies of light are released). ✓

(2)

[13]

### QUESTION 20

20.1 Light has a particle nature/is quantized. ✓

(1)

20.2 The minimum energy (of incident photons) that can eject electrons from a metal/surface. ✓✓

(2)

20.3

$$E = W_o + E_{k(max)} \checkmark$$

$$hf = W_o + E_{k(max)}$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5,96 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = 3,42 \times 10^{-19} + E_{k(max)} \checkmark$$

$$E_{k(max)} = 5,31 \times 10^{-20} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(4)

20.4

$$I = \frac{Q}{\Delta t}$$

$$0,012 = \frac{Q}{10} \checkmark$$

$$Q = 0,12 \text{ C}$$

$$n = \frac{Q}{e}$$

$$= \frac{0,12 \checkmark}{1,6 \times 10^{-19} \checkmark}$$

$$= 7,5 \times 10^{17}$$

$$\text{Number of photons} = 7,5 \times 10^{17} \checkmark$$

(4)

20.5

 Increases  $\checkmark$ 

 More photons strike the surface of the metal per unit time/ at a higher rate.  $\checkmark$ 

 More (photo) electrons ejected per unit time  $\checkmark$  (resulting in increased current).

(3)

[14]

**QUESTION 21**

 21.1  $6,63 \times 10^{-34}$ 

(1)

 21.2 The minimum energy needed to eject an electron from a (metal) surface.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

21.3.1

$$W_o = hf_o \checkmark$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(5 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark$$

$$= 3,32 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

(3)

21.3.2

$$E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(12,54 \times 10^{14}) \checkmark = 3,32 \times 10^{-19} + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$$

$$E_{k(\max)} = 4,99 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J} = X \checkmark$$

(4)

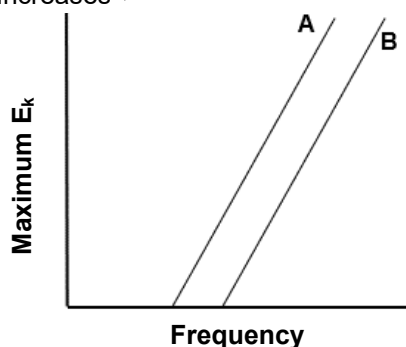
 21.4.1 No effect  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

 21.4.2 Increases  $\checkmark$ 

(1)

21.5


**Marking criteria**

 Graph B to the right of graph A  $\checkmark$ 

 Lines are parallel.  $\checkmark$ 

(2)

[14]

**QUESTION 22**

 22.1.1 The minimum energy (of incident photons) that can eject electrons from a metal/surface.  $\checkmark \checkmark$ 

(2)

22.1.2

**OPTION 1**

$$E = hf \checkmark$$

$$= (6,63 \times 10^{-34})(2,8 \times 10^{16}) \checkmark$$

$$= 1,86 \times 10^{-17} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

$$E > W_o \checkmark$$

**OPTION 2**

$$W_o = hf_o \checkmark$$

$$6,63 \times 10^{-19} = (6,63 \times 10^{-34})f_o \checkmark$$

$$f_o = 1 \times 10^{15} \text{ Hz} \checkmark$$

$$f > f_o \checkmark$$

**OPTION 3**

$$E = W_o + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$$

$$hf = W_o + E_{k(\max)}$$

$$(6,63 \times 10^{-34})(2,8 \times 10^{16}) = 6,63 \times 10^{-19} + E_{k(\max)} \checkmark$$

$$E_{k(\max)} = 1,79 \times 10^{-17} \text{ J} \checkmark$$

$$E_{k(\max)} > 0 \checkmark$$

(4)

22.1.3

$$F = \frac{kQ_A Q_B}{r^2} \checkmark$$

$$0,027 \checkmark = \frac{(9 \times 10^9)(5,4 \times 10^{-6})Q_B}{0,1^2} \checkmark$$

$$Q_B = 5,56 \times 10^{-9} \text{ C}$$

$$n = \frac{Q_B}{e} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{5,56 \times 10^{-9}}{1,6 \times 10^{-19}} \checkmark$$

$$= 3,47 \times 10^{10}$$

$$\text{Number of electrons} = 3,47 \times 10^{10} \checkmark$$

22.2.1 (Line) Absorption ✓

22.2.2 Continuous spectrum of white light/rainbow of colours ✓ with dark/black lines ✓ (replacing specific frequencies).

22.2.3 Diagram B ✓✓

(6)

(1)

(2)

(2)

**[17]**

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Department of Basic Education, *National Senior Certificate Physical Sciences Question papers*,  
2014 – 2023, Pretoria